
Emergency Response Plan

School Emergency Response Plan and Management Guide



ARCHDIOCESE OF WASHINGTON
Catholic Schools

Mission Statement

The Catholic Schools in the Archdiocese of Washington, rooted in Gospel values and the teaching mission of the Catholic Church, are learning communities of faith and service dedicated to the educational equity and excellence for all students.

Prevention

Preparedness

Response Protocols

Recovery

Appendix & Forms



Table of Contents

INTRODUCTION AND ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	INTRO-1
PURPOSE	INTRO-1
MISSION	INTRO-1
GOALS	INTRO-1
ALL-HAZARDS APPROACH AND FRAMEWORK	INTRO-2
UNDERSTANDING THE PLAN	INTRO-2
SCHOOL EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM (SERT)	INTRO-3
EXECUTIVE SUPPORT TEAM (EST)	INTRO-3
DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION’S FOUR PHASES OF EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT	INTRO-3
 SECTION 1: SCHOOL EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN	 SECTION 1-1
 SECTION 2: PREVENTION-MITIGATION	 SECTION 2-1
2.1 SCHOOL EMERGENCY COMMUNICATION	SECTION 2-2
2.2 INTERNAL SCHOOL COMMUNICATIONS	SECTION 2-2
2.3 EXTERNAL SCHOOL COMMUNICATIONS	SECTION 2-3
2.4 SPECIAL NEEDS STUDENTS AND STAFF	SECTION 2-4
2.5 THREAT ASSESSMENT	SECTION 2-5
2.6 THREAT ASSESSMENT BACKGROUND	SECTION 2-6
 SECTION 3: PREPAREDNESS	 SECTION 3-1
3.1 CATHOLIC SCHOOLS OFFICE INCIDENT MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK	SECTION 3-2
3.2 NATIONAL INCIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (NIMS)	SECTION 3-3
3.3 INCIDENT COMMAND SYSTEM (ICS)	SECTION 3-3
3.4 INCIDENT COMMAND SYSTEM (ICS) IN SCHOOLS	SECTION 3-4
3.5 IDENTIFYING ROLES IN A SCHOOL EMERGENCY	SECTION 3-6
3.6 STEPS FOR SCHOOL EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM (SERT) FORMATION	SECTION 3-8
3.7 DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE SCHOOL EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM	SECTION 3-9
3.8 ADW CSO EMERGENCY/CRISIS NOTIFICATION PROCESS	SECTION 3-15
3.9 SCHOOL EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN ACTIVATION LEVELS	SECTION 3-17
3.10 STUDENT AND STAFF ACCOUNTABILITY	SECTION 3-22
3.11 SCHOOL EMERGENCY KIT	SECTION 3-23
3.12 PANDEMIC INFLUENZA PLANNING	SECTION 3-24
3.12.1 BACKGROUND INFORMATION	SECTION 3-24
3.12.2 PANDEMIC INFLUENZA PLANNING GOALS	SECTION 3-24
3.12.3 PANDEMIC INFLUENZA IMPACT TO SCHOOLS	SECTION 3-25
3.12.4 WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION PANDEMIC ALERT PHASES	SECTION 3-25
3.12.5 PREVENTION-MITIGATION PHASE: STRATEGIES AND MEASURES	SECTION 3-26
3.12.6 PREPAREDNESS PHASE: STRATEGIES AND MEASURES	SECTION 3-27
3.12.7 RESPONSE PHASE: STRATEGIES AND MEASURES	SECTION 3-28
3.12.8 RECOVERY PHASE: STRATEGIES AND MEASURES	SECTION 3-28



SECTION 4: RESPONSE

4.1 SCHOOL UNIVERSAL EMERGENCY GUIDELINES	SECTION 4-1
4.2 CRITICAL INCIDENT RESPONSE ACTIONS, PROCEDURES, AND ROLES	SECTION 4-4
4.3 EMERGENCY/CRISIS RESPONSE ACTIONS	SECTION 4-4
4.4 ALERT STATUS AND UNIDENTIFIED PERSON/TRESPASSER/INTRUDER	SECTION 4-5
4.4.1 UNIDENTIFIED PERSON/TRESPASSER/INTRUDER	SECTION 4-5
4.5 ACCIDENT, SERIOUS INJURY, ILLNESS, OR OTHER MEDICAL RELATED INCIDENTS	SECTION 4-7
4.6 PARENT/CHILD REUNIFICATION	SECTION 4-9
4.7 LOCKDOWN	SECTION 4-15
4.8 SHELTER-IN-PLACE	SECTION 4-17
4.9 EVACUATION	SECTION 4-19
4.10 FIRE EMERGENCY	SECTION 4-23
4.11 SEVERE WEATHER/NATURAL DISASTER SAFE AREA	SECTION 4-27
4.11.1 THUNDERSTORMS (ELECTRIC STORMS)	SECTION 4-28
4.11.2 TORNADOES	SECTION 4-29
4.11.3 WINTER STORMS	SECTION 4-31
4.11.4 EARTHQUAKES	SECTION 4-32
4.11.5 FLOODS	SECTION 4-32
4.11.6 HURRICANES	SECTION 4-33
4.12 SCHOOL THREATS AND VIOLENCE	SECTION 4-35
4.12.1 TELEPHONE THREATS	SECTION 4-36
4.12.2 PHYSICAL THREATS	SECTION 4-37
4.13 STUDENT RUNAWAY/MISSING/ABDUCTION	SECTION 4-39
4.14 DEATH OF A STUDENT/STAFF/PERSON IN THE SCHOOL COMMUNITY	SECTION 4-41
4.15 WEAPONS OR ARMED SUBJECT/ACTIVE SHOOTER	SECTION 4-43
4.15.1 FIREARMS AND AMMUNITION FOUND ON SCHOOL PROPERTY	SECTION 4-44
4.15.2 ARMED SUBJECT/ACTIVE SHOOTER	SECTION 4-44
4.16 BOMB OR BOMB THREAT ASSESSMENT	SECTION 4-47
4.17 STUDENT DISTURBANCE/CIVIL DISTURBANCE	SECTION 4-55
4.17.1 STUDENT DISTURBANCE	SECTION 4-55
4.17.2 CIVIL DISTURBANCE	SECTION 4-57
4.18 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS INCIDENTS	SECTION 4-59
4.18.1 INCIDENT OCCURS INSIDE THE SCHOOL BUILDING	SECTION 4-59
4.18.2 INCIDENT OCCURS OUTSIDE THE SCHOOL BUILDING	SECTION 4-59
4.19 TERRORISM INCIDENT	SECTION 4-61
4.19.1 CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, AND/OR RADIOLOGICAL INCIDENTS	SECTION 4-62
4.19.2 HOMELAND SECURITY ADVISORY SYSTEM (HSAS)	SECTION 4-63
4.20 UTILITY EMERGENCY	SECTION 4-65
4.20.1 ELECTRIC POWER FAILURE/OUTAGE	SECTION 4-65
4.20.2 NATURAL GAS LEAK/EXPOSURE	SECTION 4-66
4.20.3 HEATING OIL SPILL/EXPOSURE	SECTION 4-67
4.20.4 PIPE BURST/RUPTURE	SECTION 4-67
4.20.5 WATER MAIN BREAK/RUPTURE	SECTION 4-68

SECTION 5: RECOVERY

5.1 EMERGENCY/CRISIS INCIDENT DEBRIEFING	SECTION 5-3
5.2 ACTIVATION OF THE ADW CRISIS INTERVENTION TEAM	SECTION 5-5

SECTION 6: APPENDICES AND FORMS

APPENDIX



Introduction

The safety, security, and well-being of children attending Catholic Schools within the Archdiocese of Washington (ADW) is paramount to fostering a positive and nurturing learning and working environment based on Catholic values, where students have the opportunity to obtain a high standard of academic excellence and achievement. The ADW Catholic Schools Office (ADW CSO) adopted *Policies for Catholic Schools* in 2009. Specifically, policies 3540 and 3541 support the safety and security of the children and the entire school community. In striving to ensure that a safe and secure learning environment exists for students and staff, a comprehensive and integrated School Emergency Response Plan (SERP), accompanying this *School Emergency Response Plan Management Guide* (Management Guide), and Classroom Emergency Flipchart have been developed.

The SERP, this Management Guide, and the Classroom Emergency Flipchart are based on nationally and regionally recognized best and promising school emergency/crisis preparedness practices, and are designed to achieve consistency with key elements from the four phases of emergency management as prescribed by the U.S. Department of Education's Office of Safe and Drug-Free Schools.

The ADW CSO acknowledges and greatly appreciates the invaluable assistance and support provided by the District of Columbia Public Schools; U.S. Department of Education's Office of Safe and Drug-Free Schools; Clarke Consulting Group, LLC; District of Columbia Emergency and Safety Alliance; and many school leaders in developing and implementing the SERP, the Management Guide, and the Classroom Emergency Flipchart.

Purpose

The SERP, the Management Guide, and the Classroom Emergency Flipchart provide the structure, guidance, tools, procedures, and protocols to be followed during an emergency and/or crisis in order to maximize the safety, security, and well-being of students, staff, parents/guardians, and visitors, as well as protect the physical integrity of the school building and campus.

Mission

The ADW CSO is committed to providing a positive and nurturing learning and working environment based on Catholic values, where students have the opportunity to obtain a high standard of academic excellence and achievement in a safe, orderly, and secure manner. The ADW CSO and school administrators will assist archdiocesan Catholic schools to prepare and train to implement the necessary elements of the SERP, this Management Guide, and the Classroom Emergency Flipchart. The aim is to provide a coordinated, strategic, and effective response to school-related emergencies and/or crises.

Goals

The ADW CSO is committed to pursuing a comprehensive, and sustainable emergency management program that includes the following goals:

- ☆ Preserve the safety, security, and well-being of students and staff;
- ☆ Enhance emergency management knowledge and skills of ADW CSO officials, principals, and school staff;
- ☆ Provide a safe, effective, and coordinated response to a school-related emergency or crisis;



- ☆ Restore the school and educational process to a safe, secure, and healthy learning environment in a timely and efficient manner in the aftermath of an emergency or crisis.

To further these goals, the ADW CSO has adopted an all-hazards approach to emergency management and a collaborative framework to encourage a coordinated and successful response to a school emergency and/or crisis.

ADW CSO officials and school administrators are committed to collaborating with response partners to practice and test the SERP, response procedures and protocols, and to conduct emergency drills to identify gaps so improvements and updates can be made. Initial and on-going emergency management training will be provided to ADW CSO officials, school administrators and staff to enhance and strengthen their emergency management capacity, capability, and proficiency.

All-Hazards Approach and Framework

The ADW CSO has adopted an all-hazards approach and framework to school emergency management. An all-hazards approach and framework proactively identifies, assesses, and evaluates potential hazards, risks, and vulnerabilities that impact the safety, security, and well-being of students and staff.

Understanding the Plan

The SERP, this Management Guide and the Classroom Emergency Flipchart are designed to provide the ADW CSO officials, school administrators and staff the need knowledge and guidance to strategically respond to and effectively manage and resolve emergency and/or crisis at both the school and archdiocesan level.

A school emergency is a sudden, generally unexpected occurrence or circumstance that demands immediate attention and action to prevent death and/or serious mental and/or physical injury to students, staff, and visitors, and to minimize property damage to school facilities. A school crisis is a time of great danger, unstable or critical situation, conflict, or an emotionally stressful or traumatic event whose outcomes generate high levels of fear and anxiety requiring immediate attention and action.

The SERP is the system-wide approach for responding to a school problem and/or a serious or major emergency or crisis. This Management Guide provides detailed information and guidance regarding school emergency preparedness and response management. The Classroom Emergency Flipchart directs principals and staff when responding to a serious or major school-related emergency and/or crisis. These core components of the overarching plan will be discussed in greater detail throughout this guide.

The overall plan also incorporates the key components of the National Incident Management System (NIMS), including the structure of the Incident Command System (ICS), aligns with key elements of the District of Columbia District Response Plan through the Emergency and Safety Alliance, which also aligns with the State of Maryland procedures and other regional government emergency operation plans. In addition, the plan addresses issues related to students and staff who have special needs.

The SERP is designed to be activated in three levels: Level I – School Related Problem; Level II – Serious School Emergency; and Level III – Major School Emergency under the structure of the Incident Command System at both the school and ADW CSO levels. Levels of



Activation, as defined in Section 3.9 and Figure 3.0 of the Management Guide and SERP respectively, are predicated upon the nature, scope, and complexity of an emergency and/or crisis.

School Emergency Response Team (SERT)

The SERP identifies the principal as the Incident Commander and confers significant authority and decision-making responsibilities on the principal in the event of a school-related emergency and/or crisis. As Incident Commander, the principal has direct access to and oversight of a School Emergency Response Team (SERT), consisting of staff assigned the roles of Safety Official, School Information Officer, Liaison Official and Operations, Planning, Logistics, and Finance and Administration Coordinators. These School Emergency Response Team members assist the Incident Commander in resolving the school-related emergency and/or crisis.

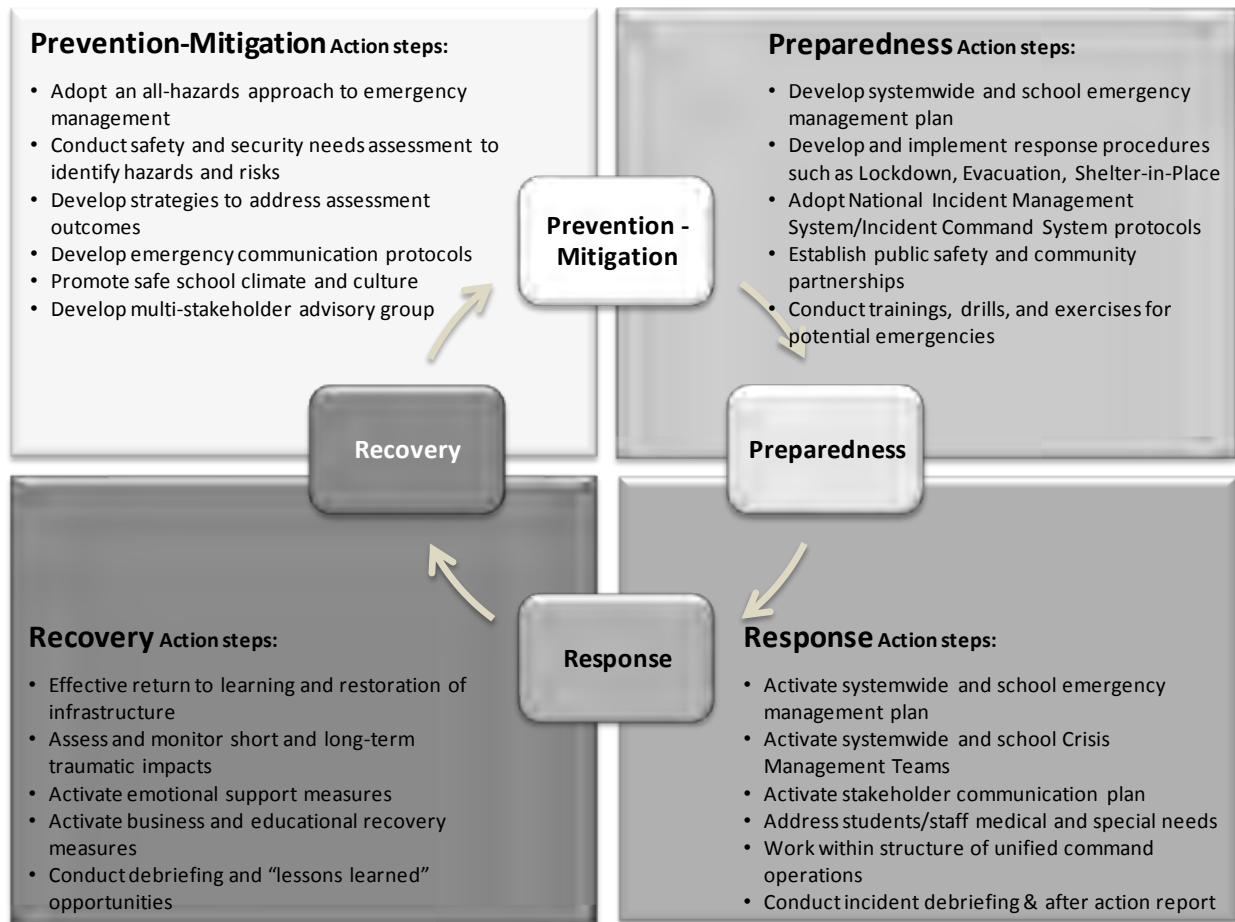
Executive Support Team (EST)

The SERP identifies the Superintendent of Catholic Schools as the system-wide ADW CSO Executive Support Team Manager and confers upon the Superintendent significant authority and decision-making responsibilities in the event of a school emergency and/or crisis that requires ADW CSO coordination and deployment of archdiocesan personnel, resources, and support. As ADW CSO Executive Support Team Manager, the Superintendent assumes system-wide authority, leadership, oversight, and decision-making responsibilities for resolving the school-related emergency and/or crisis. In the role of ADW CSO Executive Support Team Manager, the Superintendent has direct access to and oversight of the ADW CSO Executive Support Team, consisting of staff in the CSO and other ADW offices.

An archdiocesan official may supersede the role of the ADW CSO Executive Support Team Manager and become the Archdiocesan Executive Support Team Manager when a major or catastrophic emergency and/or crisis significantly impacts archdiocesan schools or operations. In this situation, the Superintendent of Catholic Schools serves as a senior advisor to the designated Archdiocesan Executive Support Team Manager.

Department of Education's Four Phases of Emergency Management

The U.S. Department of Education Office of Safe and Drug-Free Schools has developed a cycle of crisis planning and emergency management guidelines for schools to follow as they develop and enhance their emergency preparedness and response management plans and efforts. The cycle of crisis planning is sequential and identifies the four phases of emergency management as Prevention-Mitigation, Preparedness, Response, and Recovery. These phases are interconnected and serve as the foundation for a successful response to a school-related emergency and/or crisis. The figure below illustrates the sequence of the four phases and summarizes key action steps of each phase. In addition, the Management Guide outlines the best practices relative to the four phases, and accomplishments to date by the CSO and archdiocesan schools in these phases (refer to the next page).





SECTION

1

School Emergency Response Plan (SERP)

In accordance with *Policies for Catholic Schools* (2009), all archdiocesan Catholic schools shall adopt and implement school safety and emergency response plans in accordance with the guidelines set forth in this Management Guide (Policy #3541). Additionally, principals are required to complete the School Emergency Response Plan (SERP) annually and submit it to the ADW CSO for approval. The School Emergency Response Plan (SERP) is comprehensive and designed under the structure of the Incident Command System, reflects an all-hazard approach, and includes the

following key components:

- ☆ Identification of School Emergency Response Team members, including Incident Commander and position backups;
- ☆ Identification of School Emergency Response Team critical duties and responsibilities. The principal has the authority, due to the limited number of staff at each school, to have members of the School Emergency Response Team hold and perform the duties of more than one team position and perform more than one assignment or duty concurrently. The principal may also assume more than one position on the team;
- ☆ Identification of key ADW CSO Executive Support Team contacts;
- ☆ Identification of command posts, evacuation sites, media staging areas, special needs students and staff, safe locations, staff trained in first aid/CPR, portable classrooms, joint occupancy users, and parent/child reunification process and sites.

The SERP has been designed and developed in an electronic format so it can be completed and sent electronically to the ADW CSO for approval online through the DC Emergency and Safety Alliance. See Appendix A) for instructions to complete the SERP.

EXECUTIVE SUPPORT TEAM (EST) Catholic Schools Office and Archdiocesan Contacts		
Superintendent Deacon Bert L'Homme Office #: 301-853-5348 Cell #: 919-417-3264 Email: lhommeb@adw.org	Associate Superintendent Ms. Kelly Branaman Office #: 301-853-4553 Cell #: 202-359-4455 Email: branamank@adw.org	Executive Director (CCA) Ms. Marguerite Conley Office #: 202-234-4611 Cell #: 202-841-9262 Email: marguerite.conley@catholicacademies.org
Director of Communications Ms. Susan Gibbs Office #: 301-853-4516 Cell #: 301-758-7901 Email: gibbss@adw.org	Assistant Superintendent Ms. Cathy Spencer Office #: 301-853-4590 Cell #: 301-526-5246 Email: spencerc@adw.org	Director of Counseling Mr. Ken Gaughan Office #: 301-853-5353 Cell #: 202-642-4960 Email: gaughank@adw.org
Director Child Protection Services Mrs. Marcia Zvara Office #: 301-853-5379 Cell #: 301-367-3670 Email: zvaram@adw.org	Director of Planning & Research Mr. Jeremy McDonald Office #: 301-853-4549 Cell #: 202-359-3394 Email: mcdonaldj@adw.org	Director of ADW Facilities Management Mr. Richard de Stwolinski Office #: 301-946-3702 x14 Cell #: 301-980-4293 Email: destwolr@adw.org



Cover Page: *School Emergency Response Plan*

Each principal is responsible for creating and updating the School Emergency Response Plan (SERP) on an annual basis at <http://esa.dc.gov> and submitting to the ADW CSO. This cover page should accompany the completed plan. The principal needs to sign this cover page prior to including a copy of the plan within the Management Guide.

Emergency Response Plan for:
School Name: _____

Address: _____

City: _____ **State:** _____ **ZIP:** _____

Phone: _____ **Alternative Phone:** _____

On the web-based program, you will be asked to submit an electronic picture of the front of the school building.

Principal's Signature

Date

WARNING: This document is CONFIDENTIAL and FOR INTERNAL USE ONLY. This operational plan is protected from disclosure. Release of this document to unauthorized individuals is strictly prohibited.



School Emergency Response Team: *Roles and Responsibilities*

The principal (IC) serves as the lead incident official. As appropriate, the IC activates the SERT that, in turn, activates others needed to fulfill emergency response tasks.

Title and Suggested Staff	Role, Responsibility
<u>*Incident Commander:</u> Principal or Designee (IC)	Responsible for the development of the school plan and overall management of emergency situations; establishes/manages Command Post; activates SERT; determines strategies to implement protocols and adopts as needed
<u>*Public Safety Liaison:</u> Asst. Principal or Teacher	Develops working knowledge of local/regional agencies; serves as primary on-scene contact for outside agencies assigned to an incident; assists in accessing services when need arises; documents activities
<u>*Occupant Accounting Coordinator:</u> Teacher or Counselor (Operations)	Analyzes school staffing to develop an Occupant Accounting and Release Plan (accounting from individual teachers to Occupant Accounting and Release to Command Post); implements plan in an emergency; develops and maintains Occupant Accounting Worksheet to document activities
<u>Facility Access Coordinator:</u> Chief Custodian (Operations)	Monitors site utilities (electric, gas, water, HVAC); shuts off only if danger exists or directed by IC ; assists in securing facility (locking gates and perimeter doors, posting yellow caution tape as needed, etc.); establishes secondary toilet facilities in event of water or plumbing failure; requests needed supplies from Logistics; documents activities
<u>Triage Coordinator:</u> Nurse <i>CPR/First-aid trained designee, if the nurse is not available</i> (Operations)	Develops plan to address management of student medications/treatments; establishes medical triage with staff trained in first aid; provides CPR and conducts CPR training; provides/oversees care given to the injured; distributes supplies (gloves, bandages, etc.); requests additional supplies from Executive Support Team; establishes and maintains first-aid supply box; documents activities
<u>*Media Liaison:</u> PRINCIPAL	Develops relationship with local media representatives; prepares media releases; establishes media center near Command Post; coordinates information with IC and EST; documents activities
<u>Community Liaison</u> School Secretary	Communicates with parent groups and parents on the Release Plan; collaborates with the Occupant Accounting Coordinator to properly identify parents and adults identified as emergency release personnel; documents activities
<u>Counseling Coordinator:</u> School Counselor (Operations)	Provides psychological first aid services for those in need (working with Operations: Medical); accesses Crisis Teams, coordinates local/regional providers for ongoing crisis counseling for students, staff and parents; documents activities
<u>Supplies Coordinator:</u> Teacher/Cafeteria Manager (Logistics)	Establishes and maintains –School Emergency Response Team Toolbox” (batteries, etc); coordinates access to and distribution of supplies during an emergency; monitors inventory of supplies and equipment; coordinates the rationed distribution of food and water (prolonged emergencies); documents activities
<u>Transportation Coordinator:</u> AP or Teacher (Logistics)	Establishes emergency transportation of students and staff through established procedures; coordinates pickup locations; documents activities
<u>Floor Wardens:</u> If applicable – Not a Teacher (Operations)	Upon activation of an alarm or universal emergency response, quickly tour the assigned floor and alert all occupants of the appropriate response. Particular attention should be paid to isolated offices and individuals needing special assistance. Report status and use of Areas of Refuge to the IC.

*Required Members



Emergency Response Team: *Assignments*

In general, School Emergency Response Team (SERT) roles should be logical, reasonable parallels to day-to-day work assignments. Complete the form below to reflect the team assignments.

Note: More than one staff member may assume more than one (1) role within the plan.

Title	Name Position 1. Primary 2. First Alternate 3. Second Alternate	Location Person Is Found: Room #—Phone #/Ext.—Intercom #
<u>*Incident Commander:</u>	1. 2. 3.	
<u>*Public Safety Liaison:</u>	1. 2. 3.	
<u>*Occupant Accounting Coordinator:</u>	1. 2. 3.	
<u>*Facility Access Coordinator:</u>	1. 2. 3.	
<u>*Triage Coordinator:</u>	1. 2. 3.	
<u>Media Liaison:</u>	1. NOTE: Only the Principal may be the Media Liaison in consultation with the ADW Office of Communications	
<u>Community Liaison:</u>	1. 2. 3.	
<u>Counseling Coordinator:</u>	1. 2. 3.	
<u>Supplies Coordinator:</u>	1. 2. 3.	
<u>Transportation Coordinator:</u>	1. 2. 3.	
<u>Floor Wardens:</u>	1. 2. 3.	

*Required Members at all levels.



Command Post Locations

School/Parish Primary: _____

_____ Phone # _____

Building Alternate 1: _____ Phone # _____

Building Alternate 2: _____ Phone # _____

Evacuation (Fire Drill): _____

Evacuation (500 feet): _____

Walking Distance (Facility): Location 1: _____

Address: _____ Phone # _____

Walking Distance (Facility): Location 2: _____

Address: _____ Phone # _____



Occupants Needing Special Assistance: *Master List*

Using the information from individual survey forms, the School Emergency Response Team (SERT) maintains a master list of all occupants (students and staff) needing special assistance in the event of an emergency. The following information must be entered and updated regularly:

☐ Check here if you currently have *NO* persons requiring special assistance

<u>Name</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Time</u>	<u>Assistance Needed and Individual To Provide</u>
_____	_____	_____	Assistance needed: _____ Assistant _____ Alternate _____
_____	_____	_____	Assistance needed: _____ Assistant _____ Alternate _____
_____	_____	_____	Assistance needed: _____ Assistant _____ Alternate _____
_____	_____	_____	Assistance needed: _____ Assistant _____ Alternate _____
_____	_____	_____	Assistance needed: _____ Assistant _____ Alternate _____
_____	_____	_____	Assistance needed: _____ Assistant _____ Alternate _____



Building —Hazard Hunt” *Master List and Mitigation Plans*

Each School Emergency Response Team is required to identify circumstances unique to its school/campus/facility that present risks to persons or property. These might include materials used within the building, potentially troublesome evacuation routes, dangers due to geographic location, proximity to potentially hazardous buildings in the community, issues related to sharing a campus with another entity, hazard-prone areas (i.e., persistent flooding), etc.

Using information from Building ”Hazard Hunt” (see [Appendix A, Page 5](#)), as well as insights from School Emergency Response Team members, list all specific risks or potential hazards that need special consideration, and plans to address and mitigate them.

<u>Potential Hazard</u>	<u>Locations</u>	<u>Action Taken (or Planned) To Mitigate the Hazard, If Possible</u>
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	Contact: _____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	Contact: _____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	Contact: _____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	Contact: _____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	Contact: _____



Assembly Area: *Standard Outdoor Evacuation*

Complete the following worksheet to plan for evacuation from the school building to an onsite or near-site Assembly Area (e.g., onsite football field or parish hall). The Assembly Area should minimize occupants' exposure to dangers or hazards around the building.

- Examine floor plans and maps for the school campus and surrounding neighborhood. Determine primary and secondary exits for each room in the building. Consider factors such as: gas, sewer and power lines; chain link fences (electrical hazard); facilities containing toxic or radioactive material; water towers; multiple story buildings (vulnerable to collapse); transformers; balconies (which may fall from buildings); etc.

- Designate each of the following in Assembly Area 1: Normal Evacuation (Fire Drill):

Command Post–Location of Incident Commander _____

Access for emergency vehicles _____

Triage Area _____

Media Area _____

Reunification Area _____

Assembly areas (by grade level, team, etc.) _____

- Designate each of the following in Assembly Area 2: 500 Feet from the Building:

Command Post–Location of Incident Commander _____

Access for emergency vehicles _____

Triage Area _____

Media Area _____

Reunification Area _____

Assembly areas (by grade level, team, etc.) _____

- Place copies of floor plans and evacuation routes, highlighted as appropriate, in this section of the guide, and post throughout the building.



Alternate Building Location: *Walking Distance*

In inclement weather, or if the school building and surrounding area need to be evacuated, students and staff might need to move to an Alternate Building Location rather than using the Standard Outdoor Evacuation Assembly Area. Use the following worksheet to plan for evacuation from the building to an offsite building location within *walking distance* from the building. Coordinate planning with the parish office, ADW CSO Office, other buildings, etc. The principal or designated planner should implement the following actions:

- Examine maps and site plans for a possible Alternate Building Location in the immediate vicinity of the property;
- Consider factors such as roadways, waterways, power lines, metal fences, utilities, etc., and select routes that minimize exposure to area hazards;
- Coordinate planning with nearby schools, community centers, businesses, churches, etc., to establish relationships for an Alternate Building Location;
- Reconfirm evacuation sites with the sponsor(s) annually. Sometimes when using private sites, the willingness or ability to accommodate a school evacuation changes so the sponsor may be unable to recommit.

Designate each of the following:

Alternate Building Location

Lead Contact / Phone

Name _____

Address _____

Phone # _____

Secondary Location

Lead Contact / Phone

Name _____

Address _____

Phone # _____

Use space below for any special planning needs, routes, alternate routes, and Resource, Media, Triage, and Reunification areas, or for coordinating your plan with other entities.



Alternate Building Location: *Requiring Transport*

Planning for evacuation from the building to an offsite location *requiring transportation* will be coordinated with the ADW CSO Executive Support Team (EST) for Level II or III emergencies requiring such transportation. The principal should initiate the following actions:

- Contact a ADW CSO Executive Support Team member to coordinate and plan for transporting occupants to an Alternate Building Location;
- Consider factors such as roadways (for potential traffic gridlock), waterways, power lines, metal fences, utilities, etc., and select routes that minimize exposure to area hazards;
- ADW CSO Executive Support Team will collaborate with local responders to assist with directing students and staff to one of the shelters identified in the alternate building location plan.
- Actual location will be determined and instructions will be provided to the Incident Commander (Principal) by a member of the ADW CSO Executive Support Team.

Use space below for any special planning needs or for coordinating your plan.

No contacts for these facilities are necessary because the ADW CSO Executive Support Team will direct these actions with other archdiocesan offices.



Student/Staff Accounting and Release Guidelines

Each school principal needs to establish a specific plan for student/staff accounting and release. Refer to *Section 4: Response* for information on Reunification planning. Use the following worksheet to describe how your School Emergency Response Team will account for occupants in the building in the event of an emergency. Rosters and visitor sign-in sheets should be taken during an evacuation preferably by the Recorder/Tracker Coordinator (administrative assistant).

Remember to incorporate the Classroom Emergency Flipchart in practice drills, if applicable:

- **Red Side Out**—Need assistance/person(s) missing
- **Yellow Side Out**—Have additional person(s)
- **Green Side Out**—All person(s) accounted for

All occupants need to have emergency information on file.

- List steps or guidelines staff will take to ensure student accounting:

- List the steps to release students during an emergency from your Reunification Area, if applicable:

School Emergency Response Plan: *Accountability*



The principal should complete the following sheets on the following pages:

- ★ **Orientation and Training Schedule**
- ★ **Drill Schedule and Log (also complete Form D in Appendix D)**

Practice the Universal Emergency Responses found in the *School Emergency Response Plan* as scheduled, and complete the accountability chart on the Emergency and Safety Alliance Website (<http://esa.dc.gov>) for review by the ADW CSO and local fire departments.

Furthermore, fire drills are subject to review by the State or District Fire Marshall's Office.



Orientation and Training 2011-2012 Schedule

School: _____

Annually, each team should prepare a schedule of orientation and training events. Use the worksheet below to outline a schedule for training events, drills, etc.

Month	Training Event and Benchmarks	Person Responsible	Comments
August	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Orientation of School Emergency Response Plan (SERP) to all Principals• Complete Online Trainings• Teacher/Staff orientation of the SERP• Develop SERP and Practice• Update School Emergency Kit(s)	ADW CSO Principal/Staff Principal Staff Designee	
September	Orientation of Students, Parents, and Community, if applicable Practice Evacuation and Fire Drills	Principal Principal	
October	Submit final SERP online for ADW CSO approval Practice Evacuation and Fire Drills	Principal Staff	
November	Practice Evacuation and Fire Drills	Principal	
December	Practice Evacuation and Fire Drills Review and Update SERP	Principal Staff	
January	Practice Evacuation and Fire Drills Update School Emergency Kit(s)	Principal Staff	
February	Practice Evacuation and Fire Drills	Principal	
March	Practice Evacuation and Fire Drills	Principal	
April	Practice Evacuation and Fire Drills Review and Update SERP	Principal Staff	
May	Practice Evacuation and Fire Drills	Principal	
June	Practice Evacuation and Fire Drills	Principal	



School Universal Response Drill Schedule and Log

School: _____

Use the following worksheet to plan drills for the school building. Submit a copy of the schedule with the SERP, and update the SERP to address issues or challenges encountered during drills.

Remember to log drills at <http://esa.dc.gov>.

Fire Drills: In general, two fire drills in the first month of school, and one per month each following month, if applicable

Monthly Schedule	Date Conducted	Weather Condition	Total Occupants	# Mobile Impaired	Evacuation Time	Alarm Status	Notes
1 st							
1 st							
2 nd							
3 rd							
4 th							
5 th							
6 th							
7 th							
8 th							
9 th							
10 th							
11 th							
12 th							

Emergency Evacuation (500 feet) Practice Drills: Two each year.

Date Scheduled	Date Conducted	Number of Occupants	Evacuation Time	Comments, Notes
1 st				
2 nd				

Severe Weather Safe Area: At least one in March

Date Scheduled	Date Conducted	Number of Occupants	Reaction Time	Comments, Notes
1 st				
2 nd				

Lockdown Drill: Twice a year

Date Scheduled	Date Conducted	Type of Event Practiced	Comments, Notes
1 st			
2 nd			

Inspections

Inspection Type	Date of Inspection	Date of Re-Inspection	Violations Cited	Violations Cleared
			<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO



Site Plan

This section must include a site plan that indicates the location of the Command Post, Reunification Area, Media Area, Triage Area and the Assembly Areas. Also, it must describe the routes people will use when evacuating to those areas. This site plan also must show emergency equipment access, fire hydrant locations, fuel storage tank locations (above or below ground), and electrical transformers located in close proximity. Also, include locations of adjacent structures on the school/parish property, including temporary structures and dumpsters.

Floor Plans

Complete this section with copies of the school floor plan, detailing evacuation routes and locations of hazardous materials. Include classrooms, storage areas, and laboratories that contain toxic substances, etc.

This floor plan also should show the locations of facility infrastructures, including HVAC systems; fire alarm; pull stations; generators; utility control valves for water, gas and electricity; computer system servers; fire extinguishers; etc.

Finally, this floor plan must indicate the location(s) of the Severe Weather Safe Area(s) and any Areas of Rescue Assistance.



Checklist for SERP Development

Under the direction of the principal or his/her designee, each school must complete this checklist according to its unique needs and circumstances.

- ☐ Create a School Emergency Response Team (Staff know their assigned roles)
- ☐ Each School Emergency Response Team member is familiar with this *School Emergency Response Plan and Management Guide* and the guidelines outlined in this Management Guide
- ☐ Create School Emergency Kit(s)
- ☐ Review *Visitor Screening Policy* with staff
- ☐ Review *General Dismissal Procedures* with staff
- ☐ Review Universal Response Guidelines found in this Management Guide; make necessary modifications for school-specific needs (using staff and School Emergency Response Team input, local or district phone numbers and titles, etc.).
- ☐ Review and update Evacuation Sites – Fire evacuation location as well as secondary locations at 500 feet
- ☐ Review Lockdown plan for each room of building
- ☐ Review and update *Severe Weather Safe Area* for each room of building
- ☐ Remind staff to keep the Classroom Emergency Flipchart visible in their classrooms and offices at all times
- ☐ Establish a schedule for orientation, training, and practice for each of the School Universal Responses (fire drills, evacuation, lockdowns, etc.)
- ☐ Submit a copy of the School Emergency Response Plan on the web-based application, through the DC Emergency and Safety Alliance Website (<http://esa.dc.gov>), for system use by October 15 of each year
- ☐ Submit a copy of the School Emergency Response Plan to the ADW CSO by October 15 of each year
- ☐ Place a copy of the School Emergency Response Plan in School Emergency Kit(s)
- ☐ Conduct drills and exercise the School Emergency Response Plan as required



SECTION

2

Prevention-Mitigation

The Prevention-Mitigation phase of emergency management focuses on assessing and addressing the safety and integrity of school facilities as well as the culture and climate to try to ensure a safe, secure and healthy learning and working environment. Prevention includes the steps and actions initiated by archdiocesan schools and the Archdiocese of Washington Catholic Schools Office to minimize the chance of a school-related emergency and/or crisis from occurring. Mitigation includes the steps school administrators should initiate to eliminate or reduce the loss of life and/or property damage resulting from an unpreventable school-related emergency and/or crisis.

Prevention-Mitigation is a proactive process to identify potential risks, hazards, and vulnerabilities that schools face in order to eliminate or reduce the potential for any damage, effect and consequences they may have in creating a school-related emergency and/or crisis. The concept of Prevention-Mitigation is very similar to the actions and steps principals initiate in the area of risk management.

Prevention-Mitigation best practices and strategies for each school include, but are not limited to, the following:

- ☆ Conduct an all-hazards vulnerability assessment and analysis of the school and campus to determine areas where the school may be susceptible to hazards, risks, threats, vulnerabilities, and safety and security factors that impede safe school operations;
- ☆ Evaluate the hazards, risks, threats, and vulnerabilities to develop corresponding prevention-mitigation solutions to effectively eliminate, reduce, and manage the identified elements;
- ☆ Develop safe-school climate surveys to assess the overall physical plant and emotional nature of the school and students. Assessing the emotional nature of the school might help prevent students from embarking on a pathway to targeted school violence;
- ☆ Assess the status of special needs students and staff relative to emergency preparedness;
- ☆ Employ an all-hazards approach to identify hazards, risks, and vulnerabilities such as school climate issues, fights on school grounds, fires, chemical spills, medical and/or facility emergencies, bomb threats, a school shooting, a student/staff death, public health emergencies, natural disasters, a pandemic influenza outbreak, and terrorist-related incidents;
- ☆ Create a multi-discipline team that includes School Emergency Response Team members and other stakeholders, such as public safety personnel, to conduct the vulnerability assessment;
- ☆ Develop school emergency communication strategies.

The ADW CSO and archdiocesan schools have initiated the following Prevention-Mitigation actions and activities as part of the overall emergency readiness effort. Additional updates and refinements will be made to bolster the ADW CSO and school-based emergency readiness efforts.

- ☆ Identified school-related hazards, risks, and vulnerabilities;
- ☆ Established prevention and mitigation strategies;
- ☆ Developed template for the School Emergency Response Plan, the Management Guide



and response procedures;

- ☆ Developed the Classroom Emergency Flipchart;
- ☆ Developed ADW CSO school-related emergency and/or crisis notification process;
- ☆ Defined ADW CSO Executive Support Team (EST) with lines of succession;
- ☆ Defined School Emergency Response Teams (SERT);
- ☆ Defined ADW Crisis Intervention Team;
- ☆ Developed emergency management training;
- ☆ Developed pandemic influenza planning process (e.g., H1N1);
- ☆ Acquired NOAA Weather Alert Radios and incorporated them into emergency kits.

Emergency preparedness and response management fall along a continuum of effectiveness. The outcomes of Prevention-Mitigation best practices and strategies will determine where each school and the archdiocesan school system stand along that continuum. In addition, the outcomes allow for strategic opportunities to improve the capacity of school officials, principals, staff, students, and parents/guardians to be prepared for school-related emergencies and/or crises. Refer to Appendix B for guidelines on how to conduct a vulnerability assessment and the overall process.

2.1 School Emergency Communication

Each school needs to develop emergency communication strategies and the means to address communication issues in response to a school-related emergency and/or crisis. The challenge is to ensure that accurate, timely, and appropriate information is shared with the ADW CSO Executive Support Team, school pastor, public safety responders, staff, students, parents/guardians, and other appropriate parties.

2.2 Internal School Communications

A well-developed communications plan that is designed in a collaborative manner and addresses the various challenges of effective communication during an emergency and/or crisis will greatly enhance communication when it is most needed.

Each school principal should work with members of the School Emergency Response Team, staff, students and parents/guardians, as appropriate, to develop communication strategies and a plan that meet the needs of the school and community.

Key elements and strategies for an effective school emergency communication plan include the following:

- ☆ Maintain emergency contact lists that include school staff roster, class rosters, parent/guardian rosters, ADW CSO Executive Support Team and office roster, public safety agency rosters, utility service provider rosters, other service provider rosters, and community partner rosters. These rosters should be routinely updated and easily accessible by members of the School Emergency Response Team. Copies of the rosters should be placed in the School Emergency Kit(s) and should include home, work, cell, and email, where appropriate;
- ☆ Maintain on-going public safety relationships with local police, fire and rescue services commanders, supervisors, and officers that include exchanging contact information.



Periodically, principals should invite public safety command staffs to meet with school officials to discuss issues of mutual concern and emergency and/or crisis preparedness measures. In addition, principals may elect to attend public safety community meetings as a community partner to learn more about issues impacting the safety of the school and surrounding community;

- ☆ Establish multiple means of communication to account for students and staff, and inform and update staff and students of a school-related emergency and/or crisis and the response actions, in an age-appropriate manner. These should include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - School public address/intercom system;
 - School computer intranet system;
 - Classroom telephones;
 - Two-way walkie talkie radios;
 - Staff cell phones that include text messaging;
 - Service provider automatic telephone, email, PDA notification systems, etc.;
 - Runners, only when safe and practical to do so.
- ☆ Use plain language to describe the emergency and/or crisis with clear instructions regarding implementation of response actions and ***avoid use of code words or phrases to describe the situation***. Emergency and/or crisis announcement messages should be delivered in a calm, reassuring tone and in an age-appropriate manner to minimize undue stress on students and staff;
- ☆ Update messages, as necessary and appropriate depending on the nature and scope of the emergency and/or crisis, to staff, students, and the ADW CSO Executive Support Team. Due to the sensitivity of the information, some messages might be only shared with staff and School Emergency Response Team members. Public safety agencies also should be updated regularly regarding changes in the incident and/or the need for additional response services;
- ☆ Establish multiple means of communication to inform, update, and direct parents/guardians and community partners of a school-related emergency and/or crisis.

2.3 External School Communications

- ☆ Principals should recognize the language needs of their school community and implement effective measures to deliver appropriate messages. The ADW CSO Executive Support Team Public Information Official (PIO) will provide assistance and coordination of these efforts with the principal. These means of communication should include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - Telephone notification by school staff using the SchoolReach system;
 - Email notification broadcast by school staff via distribution lists;
 - School website and school answering machine that includes an incident message from principal and directions for parents/guardians;
 - Mass communication systems, such as SchoolReach, that provide telephone, email, or PDA notification;
 - Letters sent home for parents/guardians (fact sheets may be included), as



drafted by ADW CSO Executive Support Team and reviewed by the Executive Support Team Manager.

- ☆ Emergency and/or crisis conclusion message to reassure staff, students, parents/guardians, and other stakeholders that the incident has been successfully resolved and efforts are in place for returning to a normal school/educational environment. Written communication will be drafted by the ADW CSO Executive Support Team PIO in consultation with the principal and reviewed by the Executive Support Team Manager;
- ☆ Parents/guardians must be informed of the importance of completing and updating emergency contact information and designating, in writing, the family members and other named individuals who are authorized to pick up their children from school in the event of an emergency and/or crisis;
- ☆ Forums to educate parents, guardians, and community partners about the school's efforts to prepare for a school-related emergency and/or crisis should be developed and delivered. These forums will assure all parties that appropriate plans and procedures are in place for the safety of students, staff and parents/guardians. The role of parents/guardians and community partners in a school-related emergency and/or crisis also should be shared and discussed. For example, parents/guardians should be encouraged to await information and direction from the school or public safety officials before taking action during a school-related emergency and/or crisis.

These elements and strategies, along with procedures and guidelines from the ADW Office of Communications Guide *Communicating with the Media: Pitching the Good News and Handling the Crisis*, will help principals develop effective and efficient school communication strategies and plans. Principals, in collaboration with School Emergency Response Team members, should practice and test the various components of the communication strategies. They should ensure the plan meets the needs of the school and school community and make any necessary changes to improve the overall plan.

2.4 Special Needs Students and Staff

The special needs of students, staff, and school volunteers must be taken into consideration when planning and developing emergency response strategies and actions. The principal and members of the School Emergency Response Team should identify students, staff members, and school volunteers who have special medical needs, such as limited mobility and/or other types of disabilities. These special needs might be temporary or permanent in nature. Examples include the authorized dispensing of medication for student allergies that have been identified by a parent/guardian, authorized dispensing of insulin, authorized use of a nebulizer, use of a wheelchair, etc. Principals should discuss special needs of students as well as the assistance needed with parents/guardians and students at the beginning of each school year to ensure those needs are met during a school-related emergency and/or crisis. The same discussion should occur with staff and school volunteers who have special needs considerations. This information should be updated throughout the school year as conditions and needs change.

The information pertaining to the school's special needs population should be incorporated into each School Emergency Response Plan. The name and grade level of each special needs student, the type of assistance needed and the name of a staff member and backup staff member assigned to provide assistance during an emergency and/or crisis should be identified. The same



information pertaining to staff and school volunteers should be included in the SERP. These lists should be included in the School Emergency Kit.

Depending on the special needs and limited mobility of students, staff, or school volunteers, and the nature of the school-related emergency and/or crisis, it might be necessary to move those individuals to a predetermined refuge or safe room. The School Emergency Response Team should identify a refuge or safe room in consultation and with approval by representatives of the local fire department and archdiocesan risk management officials. When selecting a refuge or safe room, the School Emergency Response Team should evaluate factors such as proximity to building exits, fire doors, stairwells, accessibility to exterior windows, and communication capabilities of the identified room. Staff, special needs students and volunteers must be trained on the procedures for use. Responding firefighters and police officers must be informed by school staff or members of the School Emergency Response Team if the refuge or safe room is being utilized so they can evaluate the need for evacuation, depending on the emergency and/or crisis. Elevators should not be used in the event of a suspected fire and/or hazardous materials incident unless authorized to do so by public safety personnel. The location of a refuge or safe room(s) and building elevators must be indicated on the school floor plan as part of the School Emergency Response Plan (SERP).

2.5 Threat Assessment

The safety, security, and well-being of students and prevention of school violence are paramount to creating a positive and supportive learning environment. One important component of preventing school violence is to establish threat assessment guidelines, procedures, and protocols in an effort to identify students who might display violent tendencies or are on a pathway of targeted school violence prior to an actual incident. As part of an all-hazards approach to emergency preparedness, principals should be prepared to address students who might pose a threat to themselves or others and be ready to implement appropriate prevention and intervention measures.



2.6 Threat Assessment Background

The U.S. Secret Service and U.S. Department of Education jointly published the Safe School Initiative in June 2002. This initiative was an extensive research project that examined 37 incidents of targeted school violence that have occurred in the United States. Outcomes of the Initiative have determined that there is no single “profile” based on identified risk factors that can accurately predict whether a student or students will become involved in committing a violent act at school. A better approach is to develop a school-based threat assessment team and process to proactively evaluate the level and severity of threat posed, determine the likelihood of the threat being actualized, and then develop and implement necessary actions and interventions to prevent the act from being acted upon. The Safe School Initiative identified 10 key findings that provide valuable insight into various aspects of school violence and are as follows:

Top 10 School Violence Findings – U.S. Secret Service and Department of Education

1. Incidents of targeted violence at school rarely were sudden, impulsive acts
2. Prior to most incidents, other people knew about the attacker’s idea and/or plan to attack. In most cases, those who knew were other attacker’s friends, schoolmates, siblings, and others. However, this information rarely made its way to an adult
3. Most attackers did not threaten their targets directly prior to advancing the attack
4. There is no accurate or useful “profile” of students who engaged in targeted school violence
5. Most attackers engaged in some behavior prior to the incident that caused others concern or indicated a need for help
6. Most attackers had difficulty coping with significant losses or personal failures. Moreover, many had considered or attempted suicide
7. Many attackers felt bullied, persecuted, or injured by others prior to the attack
8. Most attackers had access to and had used weapons prior to the attack
9. In many cases, other students were involved in some capacity
10. Despite prompt law enforcement responses, most shooting incidents were stopped by means other than law enforcement intervention

As a result of the Safe School Initiative, both the U.S. Department of Education and Secret Service recommend that schools develop and implement a threat assessment team and team process for assessing, evaluating, and managing threats made by students who may be on a pathway of targeted school violence. Threat assessment is a useful tool and resource for maintaining a safe school environment. A summary of the stages for conducting a threat assessment and process as well as identified levels of threats with corresponding actions are enumerated in Appendix C. This information will assist principals in addressing a potential act of school violence and provide a framework for establishing a school-based threat assessment process.



SECTION

3

Preparedness

The Preparedness phase of emergency management entails coordinated strategic planning, development, and implementation of a comprehensive School Emergency Response Plan, including strategies, methods, and procedures to meet the needs of the school and Archdiocese.

Preparedness best practices and strategies include, but are not limited to, the following:

- ☆ Utilize data and information gleaned and outcomes from the vulnerability assessment conducted in the Prevention-Mitigation phase;
- ☆ Adopt an all-hazards approach in developing emergency response actions and procedures;
- ☆ Incorporate the principals of the National Incident Management System (NIMS) and structure of the Incident Command System (ICS) in both archdiocesan and school level preparedness and response efforts and operations;
- ☆ Establish effective emergency management partnerships with public safety response agencies, emergency management and homeland security agencies, public health and mental health agencies, and community stakeholders;
- ☆ Create a multi-discipline team that includes School Emergency Response Team members, emergency management partners, parents/guardians, and community stakeholders as part of a comprehensive planning process;
- ☆ Develop an ADW CSO Executive Support Team with delineated duties and responsibilities;
- ☆ Develop an emergency communication plan and incident notification procedures;
- ☆ Develop an emergency preparedness training and awareness program for ADW CSO members, principals, staff, students, and parents/guardians;
- ☆ Conduct regular fire evacuation and emergency preparedness drills and exercises;
- ☆ Develop Memorandums of Understanding with response partners and key stakeholders;
- ☆ Develop planning contingencies for the impact of business interruptions to a catastrophic incident and/or pandemic influenza outbreak;
- ☆ Evaluate the need for pre-negotiated contracts for critical services such as transportation, construction, and mental health in the aftermath of an emergency and/or crisis;
- ☆ Utilize NOAA Weather Alert Radios and School Emergency Kits;
- ☆ Evaluate the School Emergency Response Plan and response procedures regularly to make improvements.

The ADW CSO has initiated the following Preparedness actions and activities as part of their overall emergency readiness efforts. Additional updates and refinements will be made to bolster the ADW CSO and school-based emergency readiness efforts.

- ☆ Developed a template for school emergency management plans and response procedures;
- ☆ Developed Classroom Emergency Flipchart;
- ☆ Identified ADW CSO and school-based Incident Commander(s);
- ☆ Assigned ADW CSO Executive Support Team and School Emergency Response Team roles and responsibilities;



- ☆ Reviewed school emergency response plans;
- ☆ Practiced fire evacuation and emergency response drills;
- ☆ Developed ADW CSO school-related emergency and/or crisis notification process;
- ☆ Developed ADW Crisis Intervention Team;
- ☆ Developed ADW CSO and stakeholders emergency management advisory groups;
- ☆ Developed and delivered emergency management training;
- ☆ Developed pandemic influenza planning process;
- ☆ Deployed NOAA Weather Alert Radios and emergency kits;
- ☆ Established template student accountability measures and special need protocols;
- ☆ Established template parent/child reunification procedures;
- ☆ Established template incident command posts, staging, and evacuation areas;
- ☆ Established public safety response partner relationships;
- ☆ Educated response partners and stakeholders about emergency preparedness efforts.

Proactive efforts by schools in the area of emergency management preparedness will ensure a safe and successful response to a school-related emergency and/or crisis.

3.1 Catholic Schools Office Incident Management Framework

The ADW CSO and archdiocesan schools strive to be prepared and organized to respond and effectively resolve a multitude of school-related emergencies and/or crises in order to maximize the safety, security, and well-being of students, staff, and visitors. As such, the ADW CSO and archdiocesan schools have relied upon the tenants of the National Incident Management System (NIMS) and structure of the Incident Command System (ICS) as the guiding framework for responding to and addressing school-related emergencies and/or crises. This approach and framework represents formalization of the current ADW CSO emergency management structure in an effort to achieve emergency management standards and norms and to maximize incident response effectiveness and efficiency, with the resources available to the Catholic schools.

It is important that ADW CSO officials, principals, public safety officials, communication officers, emergency management officials, homeland security, and public health officials understand and use common emergency management terminology linked to the National Incident Management System and Incident Command System when responding to a school-related emergency and/or crisis.



3.2 National Incident Management System (NIMS)

Homeland Security Presidential Directive/HSPD-5, Management of Domestic Incidents, directed the creation of the National Incident Management System (NIMS) and National Response Plan. The fundamental principals of HSPD-5 are as follows:

- ☆ NIMS provides a consistent framework for federal, state, and local governments to work effectively and efficiently together to prepare for, prevent, respond to, manage, and recover from domestic incidents, regardless of cause, size, or complexity;
- ☆ NIMS establishes a unified approach to incident management under the Incident Command System, which serves as the standardized incident organizational structure utilized in managing domestic incidents, natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and school emergencies and/or crises;
- ☆ NIMS provides for mutual aid and resource management among agencies;
- ☆ Archdiocesan schools are required to implement the structure and tenants of NIMS as part of an integrated, collaborative, and coordinated effort with local government.

3.3 Incident Command System (ICS)

The Incident Command System (ICS), as specified by NIMS, is the nationally-recognized model, organizational structure, and management system that is expandable, scalable, and collapsible. The ICS is utilized when responding to and managing domestic incidents, natural disasters, acts of terrorism and school-related emergencies and/or crises. Emergencies and/or crises require certain tasks and functions be performed under the structure of ICS. Key principles and tenants of the Incident Command System include the following:

- ☆ ICS integrates a combination of facilities, equipment, personnel, procedures, and communications operating within a common organizational structure;
- ☆ ICS uses common terminology and standard titles for positions and facilities;
- ☆ ICS identifies an Incident Commander, who is the primary decision maker and leader responsible for managing and resolving the incident with the assistance from members of a response team. The response team includes the command team and general staff who collectively develop and implement strategies with approval of Incident Commander to mitigate and resolve the emergency/crisis;
- ☆ ICS identifies key roles and specific duties to be carried out;
- ☆ ICS span of control should not exceed seven (7) subordinates with the optimum being five (5);
- ☆ ICS identifies clear lines of succession/backups for key positions;
- ☆ ICS level of activation and response is dictated and driven by the nature and scope of incident;
- ☆ ICS utilizes a unified command structure when multiple response agencies are involved. The Incident Commander can change between response agencies, depending on which agency has primary responsibility for managing and resolving the incident;
- ☆ The Incident Commander holds scheduled briefings with the response team to assess the incident and implement resolution decisions;
- ☆ The Incident Commander ensures a timely incident debriefing is held and an after-action report completed;



In addition, the Incident Command System is structured and organized into five functional areas:

1. Command Team, which includes Incident Commander, Safety Official, Public Information Official, and Liaison Official:
 - ☆ Incident Commander is the primary decision maker and leader responsible for managing and resolving the incident with the assistance from members of the command team and general staff;
 - ☆ Safety Official monitors incident operations, ensures the safety of responders, and advises Incident Commander on all safety matters and concerns;
 - ☆ Public Information Official interfaces with the public, media, and/or other agencies pertaining to the release of information and coordinates any press release(s) with Incident Commander;
 - ☆ Liaison Official is the point of contact between Incident Commander and representatives of public safety, emergency management, homeland security, other response agencies, non-governmental organizations, and/or private entities.
2. Operations Section is led by the Operations Coordinator, who is responsible for response operations and implementing incident action plan;
3. Planning Section is led by the Planning Coordinator, who is responsible for developing and providing planning services, contingency strategies, incident action plan, and incident documentation;
4. Logistics Section is led by the Logistics Coordinator, who is responsible for identifying supplies, equipment, personnel, and resources needed for resolving the incident and managing the logistic function;
5. Finance and Administration Section is led by the Finance and Administration Coordinator, who is responsible for tracking financial-related aspects of the incident and reimbursement activities.

The Operations, Planning, Logistic, and Finance and Administration Coordinators make up the general staff who assist the Incident Commander in managing the challenges of the emergency and/or crisis. These key assistants also provide the Incident Commander with accurate and timely information so that effective decisions can be made.

3.4 Incident Command System (ICS) in Schools

In many ways, Incident Command has been in place since the formation of the first modern schools. In an emergency, the principal assumes control or management responsibility and activates others as needed. For relatively small incidents, the principal may perform all the roles of the ICS structure. If an incident grows, he/she may activate other personnel as needed. In turn, once activated, each individual in the diagram below may activate others needed to complete necessary functions (Figure 3.4 depicts the School Emergency Response Team and key functions under the structure of the Incident Command System).

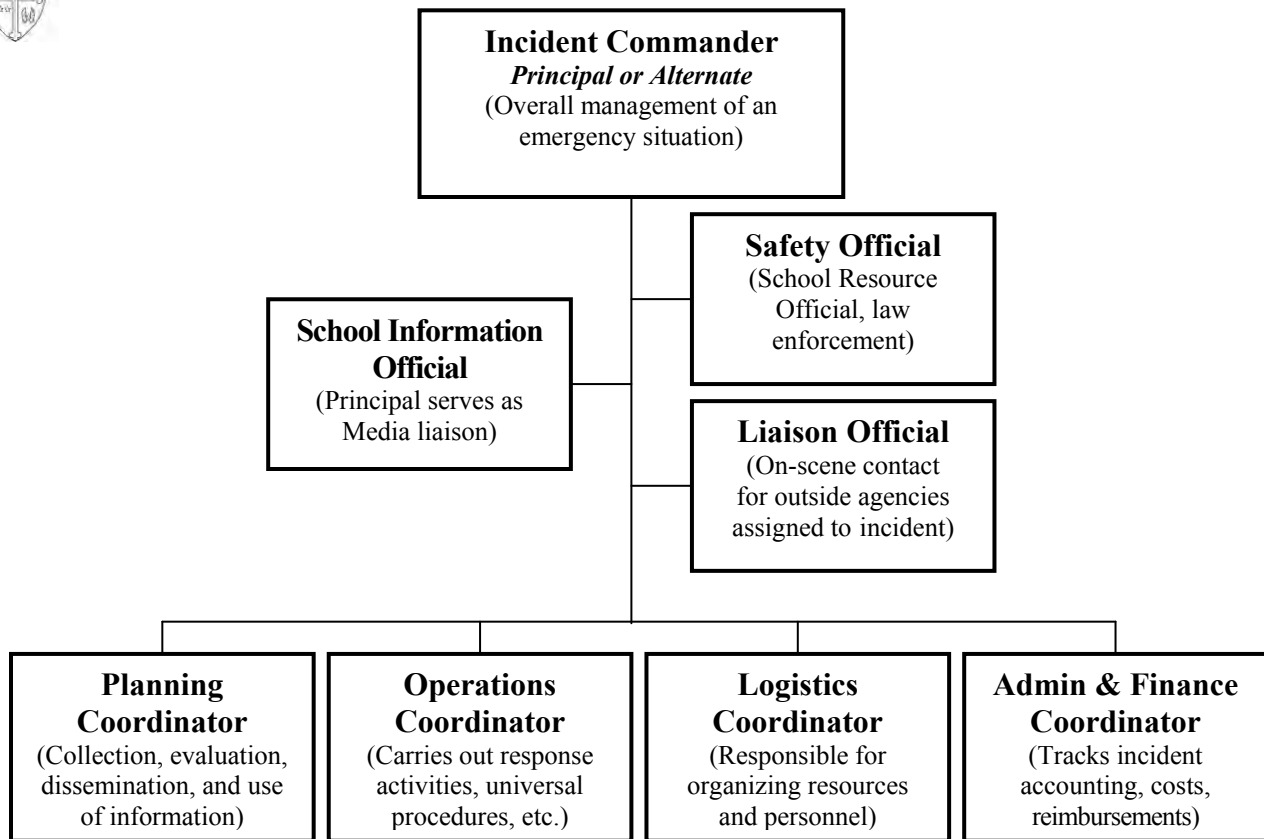


Figure 3.4 School Emergency Response Team

Incident Commander

Establishes command, works to protect life and property, directs overall management of emergency response activities.

Planning

In small emergencies, the IC is responsible for planning, but in a larger emergency the IC establishes a Planning Section. Planning collects and evaluates information regarding incident development and status of resources.

Operations

On a school campus, most staff will be assigned roles in the School Emergency Response Plan under the Operations Section. Functions performed under this area include responsibilities for student care, performance of response activities according to established Universal Emergency Procedures and Emergency Response Protocols.

Logistics

The Logistics Coordinator is responsible for communications, as well as securing and providing needed materials, resources, services, and personnel. This section of the Incident Command System may take on a major role in extended emergency situations.

Administration/Finance

Sometimes overlooked, the Administration/Finance Coordinator is critical for tracking incident costs and for reimbursement accounting (e.g. declared State/Federal disaster areas).



3.5 Identifying Roles in a School Emergency

This section outlines the roles and responsibilities for staff during a school-related emergency and/or crisis. The School Emergency Response Team has specifically assigned roles during a school-related emergency and/or crisis, and will access the ADW CSO Executive Support Team in accordance with the School Emergency Response Plan (SERP).

Principal/Chief Administrator

The principal will serve as Incident Commander (IC) and be responsible for the overall direction of the emergency procedures at the school or support building site. Responsibilities include the following:

- ☆ Take steps necessary to ensure the safety of students, staff, and other individuals in the implementation of Emergency Response Protocols;
- ☆ Determine whether to implement Universal Emergency Procedures (evacuation; alert status; shelter in place; severe weather/safe area; drop, cover, and hold; lockdown);
- ☆ Activate the School Emergency Response Team;
- ☆ Arrange for transfer of students, staff, and other individuals when safety is threatened by a disaster;
- ☆ Work with emergency service personnel (Depending on the incident, community agencies such as police or fire department may have jurisdiction for investigations, rescue procedures, etc.);
- ☆ Maintain a line of communication with the ADW CSO Executive Support Team.

Teachers

Teachers will be responsible for the supervision of students and shall remain with students until directed otherwise. They will perform the following:

- ☆ Take steps deemed necessary to ensure the safety of students, staff, and other individuals in the implementation of Emergency Response Protocols;
- ☆ Direct students in their charge according to established Universal Emergency Procedures;
- ☆ Render first aid if necessary. School backup staff should be trained and certified in first aid and CPR;
- ☆ Have their student roster and the Classroom Emergency Flipchart with them;
- ☆ Take roll when the class relocates or as procedures dictate;
- ☆ Report missing students and staff to the Student Accounting Coordinator;
- ☆ Assist as directed by the Incident Commander.

School-based Counselors, Social Workers, and Guidance Counselors

School-based counselors, social workers, and guidance counselors will be responsible for assisting the overall direction of the emergency procedures at the site. Responsibilities include the following:



- ☆ Take steps deemed necessary to ensure the safety of students, staff, and other individuals in the implementation of Emergency Response Protocols;
- ☆ Direct students in their charge according to established Universal Emergency Procedures;
- ☆ Render first aid if necessary (under direction of a nurse or designated first aid backup);
- ☆ Assist in the transfer of students, staff, and other individuals when their safety is threatened by a disaster;
- ☆ Help coordinate the activities of emergency service personnel;
- ☆ Maintain a line of communication with the School Emergency Response Team;
- ☆ Assist as directed by the IC.

School Nurses and Medical Technicians (if and when available)

- ☆ Provide first aid or emergency treatment as needed;
- ☆ Communicate first aid and emergency treatment needs to emergency service personnel;
- ☆ Be familiar with special medical needs of the school population and prepare to provide information to the school principal and/or medical responders. This is especially important, as some students may require follow up by medical personnel;
- ☆ Assist as directed by the IC.

Custodial Staff

- ☆ Survey, document, and report damage to IC. The school may be requested to provide documentation regarding the extent or history of damages to support reimbursement from the Federal Government;
- ☆ Assist with the implementation of Universal Emergency Response Procedures and Emergency Response Protocols as directed;
- ☆ Control main shutoff valves for gas, water, and electricity. Assure that no hazard is caused by broken or downed lines by restricting access to potentially dangerous areas;
- ☆ Assist in the conservation, use, and disbursement of supplies and equipment.

School Secretary/Administrative Assistants

- ☆ Answer phones and assist in receiving and providing consistent information to callers;
- ☆ Provide for the safety of essential school records and documents;
- ☆ Assist as directed by the IC.

Food Service/Cafeteria Workers

- ☆ Use, prepare, and serve food and water on a rationed basis when feeding of students and staff becomes necessary during an emergency.



3.6 Steps for School Emergency Response Team (SERT) Formation

All Archdiocese of Washington Catholic Schools must have a School Emergency Response Team (SERT) that is designed under the structure of the Incident Command System. The school principal assumes the role of Incident Commander and has authority and decision-making responsibility for managing and resolving the school-related emergency and/or crisis utilizing available school-based resources as well as direct oversight of the School Emergency Response Team. The Incident Commander expeditiously implements initial response actions and life-saving measures, requests public safety services and uses the Classroom Emergency Flipchart, as needed, to address the situation. To form a SERT, the principal or his/her designee should follow these steps:

- ☆ Inform all staff that a SERT is being formed, identify the specific needs of the team and request volunteers to serve on the SERT.
- ☆ Create a list of interested staff, making sure all major areas of need are addressed, including the following:
 - ☐ Staff to address the physical/medical needs;
 - ☐ Staff to address the emotional/mental health needs;
 - ☐ Staff to keep record of and monitor students and staff with special needs;
 - ☐ Staff from all building areas (all floors, wings, outbuildings, etc.);
 - ☐ Staff with knowledge of transportation needs and resources;
 - ☐ Staff with knowledge of building floor plan, locks, fire alarm, HVAC, intercom, security, and other facility infrastructure;
 - ☐ Staff with ability to convey information to the media;
 - ☐ Staff with knowledge of community resources;
 - ☐ At least two staff other than the principal with working knowledge of the site facility plan. This ensures operational continuity and a line of succession for each site. Additional trained personnel provide relief for the principal/IC during protracted emergency incidents.
- ☆ Hold a meeting with potential team members to discuss what will be expected of them as team members;
- ☆ Follow up with staff to provide update on the School Emergency Response Team formation and fill areas where deficits exist (although an individual may seem perfectly suited for a role, no one should be required to have a primary position on SERT if he/she does not feel capable of fulfilling its duties);
- ☆ Hold an initial meeting to formally establish the SERT, assigns roles, and begin developing the School Emergency Response Plan (using forms on the following pages);
- ☆ Conduct a formal presentation during a staff/faculty meeting at the beginning of each school year;
- ☆ Hold SERT meetings every month or every other month throughout the school year to



- review protocols and issues as they arise (including local, District, or national issues that may affect the school);
- ☆ Where possible, identify opportunities to exercise and validate the SERP. The DC Emergency and Safety Alliance will identify opportunities for schools to integrate with District and federal preparedness exercises;
- ☆ Set dates to conduct orientation, review, and updates of the SERP.

The Incident Commander and members of the School Emergency Response Team will collaborate with the ADW CSO Executive Support Team, public safety agencies, and other involved agencies to share critical information in order to effectively and efficiently resolve the school-related emergency and/or crisis.

The principal, when selecting staff members to serve on the School Emergency Response Team, should attempt to match the particular skills of staff members with the various duties and responsibilities of the Incident Command System positions. Staff members should be placed in positions where they will be best able to assist the principal as the Incident Commander in managing the challenges of the school-related emergency and/or crisis. Due to the limited number of staff at each school, the principal has the authority to have members of the School Emergency Response Team hold and perform the duties of more than one team position and perform more than one assignment or duty concurrently. The principal may also assume more than one position on the team.

Clear lines of command succession and position backups should be established for the School Emergency Response Team, when certain members are absent. Members should be cross-trained in the various roles, duties, and responsibilities so they can be called upon to assume different positions, if the need arises.

3.7 Duties and Responsibilities of the School Emergency Response Team (SERT)

Distinct roles and responsibilities under the structure of the ICS has been developed for members of the School Emergency Response Team (SERT) to follow when responding to a school-related emergency or crisis. These roles and responsibilities are described below.

Incident Commander - School Principal

- ☆ Serves as the school-based Incident Commander and assumes authority, leadership, oversight and decision-making responsibilities in managing and resolving the school-related emergency and/or crisis;
- ☆ Makes immediate decisions dealing with life-threatening issues and implements corresponding response actions;
- ☆ Assesses the situation; determines level of SERP activation; establishes response objectives and priorities; utilizes school resources; assists in developing and monitors the incident action plan; ensures proper incident documentation; develops and implements strategic decisions related to the emergency and/or crisis; and ensures public safety officials, ADW CSO Executive Support Team members and school pastor are promptly informed and updated regarding the incident. In addition, the Incident Commander determines the need to activate the Classroom Emergency Flipchart;



- ☆ Convenes the School Emergency Response Team as appropriate and conducts needed team briefings to assess the incident and discuss implementation of response strategies and decisions. The school pastor may elect to provide input and guidance in addressing the incident;
- ☆ Identifies and coordinates requests for assistance, support, and needed resources with ADW CSO Executive Support Team;
- ☆ Serves as School Information Officer and coordinates media responses and releases with the ADW CSO Executive Support Team Public Information Official;
- ☆ Coordinates school response with responding agencies when a unified command operation has been established;
- ☆ Decides when the school-related emergency and/or crisis is resolved, thus concluding the activation of the School Emergency Response Team and SERP. This decision may be made in conjunction with the ADW CSO Executive Support Team;
- ☆ Initiates needed recovery interventions, ensures a timely incident debriefing is held to include key response partners, and an after-action report is completed to evaluate the effectiveness and efficiency of the response to the emergency and/or crisis.

Safety Official

- ☆ Monitors incident operations and conditions, ensures the safety of students, staff, visitors, and response team members is the highest priority, and advises Incident Commander on all safety matters and concerns;
- ☆ Initiates corrective action in response to unsafe acts and conditions under authority of the Incident Commander;
- ☆ Provides accurate and timely status reports to the Incident Commander and attends briefings;
- ☆ Provides copy of completed activity log and relevant documents to Planning Coordinator for incident documentation purposes.

School Information Official (SIO)

- ☆ The Principal serves as the School Information Officer and refers media inquiries to the ADW CSO Executive Support Team Public Information Official. The SIO may respond to the media only with direction from the ADW CSO Executive Support Team PIO or Incident Commander;
- ☆ Notifies ADW CSO Executive Support Team PIO when a unified media operation is established and identifies a unified command PIO;
- ☆ Informs School Emergency Response Team members and staff to refer all media inquiries to School Emergency Response Team SIO and parent/guardian inquiries to principal;
- ☆ Coordinates parental notification correspondence with the ADW CSO Executive Support Team Public Information Official;
- ☆ Provides copy of completed activity log and relevant documents to Planning Coordinator for incident documentation purposes.



Liaison Official

- ☆ Serves as a key point of contact between the school-based Incident Commander and ADW CSO Executive Support Team, public safety agencies, other response partners and community partners in order to assist and coordinate response efforts among participants by ensuring the proper exchange of critical information;
- ☆ Informs the Incident Commander about inquiries from response partners and agencies;
- ☆ Provides accurate and timely status reports to the Incident Commander and attends briefings;
- ☆ Provides copy of completed activity log and relevant documents to Planning Coordinator for incident documentation purposes.

Recorder/Tracking Coordinator

- ☆ Records and tracks key incident facts, information, assignments, action items, needed resources, and decisions made to ensure the Incident Commander is consistently informed and updated regarding aspects of the school-related emergency and/or crisis so accurate information is discussed during briefings and communicated to ADW CSO Executive Support Team and public safety responders;
- ☆ Coordinates information sharing with the School Emergency Response Team;
- ☆ Responsible for documenting and maintaining a written activity log of incident facts, information, assignments, action items, needed resources, and decisions made by the Incident Commander;
- ☆ Attends briefings conducted by Incident Commander;
- ☆ Provides copy of completed activity log and relevant documents to Planning Coordinator for incident documentation purposes;
- ☆ Assists in writing after-action report.

Coordinators

The Chiefs are responsible for overseeing support teams of school staff who may be called upon to assist in the resolution of the school-related emergency and/or crisis. School Emergency Response Team members are responsible for executing their assigned duties and responsibilities and providing the Incident Commander with accurate and timely information so that effective decisions can be made to resolve the emergency and/or crisis.

Operations Coordinator

- ☆ Leads the operations function and team; develops response objectives and outcomes, operational strategies and recommendations to resolve the incident; implements incident action plan; manages and coordinates the school's incident response; coordinates the student/staff accountability process; and assists the Incident Commander in managing the challenges of the emergency and/or crisis;
- ☆ Coordinates incident response efforts, shares information with School Emergency Response Team, and implements response actions and appropriate school-access control measures;



- ☆ Assembles Operations Team as needed, briefs team members on the incident and response objectives, coordinates and tracks team assignments, and ensures team members complete activity log;
- ☆ Provides accurate and timely status reports to the Incident Commander and attends briefings;
- ☆ Coordinates special needs services as well as mental health recovery, and assists Crisis Intervention Team(s), as needed;
- ☆ Provides copy of completed activity log and relevant documents to Planning Coordinator for incident documentation purposes.

Operations Team Members

- ☆ Assist the Operations Coordinator in the operations function, performing assigned duties to implement the incident action plan and response actions;
- ☆ Provide support to the school-based Incident Commander and School Emergency Response Team in resolving the school-related emergency and/or crisis;
- ☆ Assist in managing student and staff accountability, injury management, and parent/child reunification process; and monitor weather conditions. The Student/Staff Accountability Coordinator assists the Incident Commander in performing the accountability function;
- ☆ Provide support and guidance regarding special needs students/staff, and mental health needs of students, staff, response team members, and parents/guardians impacted by the school-related emergency and/or crisis;
- ☆ Attend Incident Commander briefings during after the emergency/crisis, as directed;
- ☆ Provide copy of completed activity log and relevant documents to Planning Coordinator for incident documentation purposes.

Planning Coordinator

- ☆ Leads the planning function and planning team; develops incident action plan; provides incident planning services, contingency strategies, and incident documentation; coordinates incident debriefing; writes after-action report; and assists the Incident Commander in managing the challenges of the school-related emergency and/or crisis;
- ☆ Coordinates planning efforts and shares information with School Emergency Response Team;
- ☆ Reviews the latest information regarding the school-related emergency and/or crisis to determine and plan for contingency strategies at 4, 8, 12, 24, 36, 48, 60, and 72 hours out from the incident, including follow-up;
- ☆ Assembles Planning Team, as needed, and briefs team members on the incident and planning objectives, coordinates and tracks team assignments and ensures team members complete activity log;
- ☆ Provides accurate and timely status reports to the Incident Commander and attends briefings;
- ☆ Completes activity log of involvement and actions;



- ☆ Obtains copies of activity logs and relevant documents from School Emergency Response Team members for incident documentation purposes;
- ☆ Coordinates incident debriefing and prepares after-action report.

Planning Team Members

- ☆ Assist the Planning Coordinator in planning, performing assigned duties, and developing contingency strategies for resolution of the school-related emergency and/or crisis;
- ☆ Assist in planning for and analyzing student and staff accountability, injury management, and parent/child reunification outcomes;
- ☆ Assist in planning for transportation needs and recovery efforts;
- ☆ Assist in planning for communication needs and technical support during the incident;
- ☆ Attend Incident Commander briefings, as directed;
- ☆ Provide copy of completed activity log and relevant documents to Planning Coordinator for incident documentation purposes.

Emergency Management Preparedness Coordinator

The Emergency Management Preparedness Coordinator is a key position on the planning team. The EMPC assists the principal in managing and coordinating the school's emergency and/or crisis preparedness efforts, including, but not limited to, the following:

- ☆ Assists the principal in completing the School Emergency Response Plan (SERP), scheduling and recording fire evacuation drills and other emergency preparedness and coordinating training for School Emergency Response Team members and school staff;
- ☆ Assumes duties outside the area of Preparedness and are outside of specific duties that might be assigned to this individual as a member of the School Emergency Response Team. Principals may decide to assume (not delegate) the EMPC responsibilities.

Logistics Coordinator

- ☆ Leads the logistics function and team; develops logistical strategies; identifies and deploys supplies, staff, equipment, and resources needed for resolving the incident; and assists the Incident Commander in managing the challenges of the school-related emergency and/or crisis;
- ☆ Coordinates logistics efforts, including any transportation needs, and shares information with School Emergency Response Team;
- ☆ Provides accurate and timely status reports to the Incident Commander and attends briefings;
- ☆ Assembles Logistics Team, as needed, and briefs team members on the incident and logistics objectives, coordinates and tracks team assignments, and ensures team members complete activity log;
- ☆ Ensures utility emergency cut-off values/switches are properly identified and marked, and that team members know how to shut down utilities;



- ☆ Assists in providing damage assessment of school and facilities;
- ☆ Provides completed copy of activity log and relevant documents to Planning Coordinator for incident documentation purposes.

Logistics Team Members

- ☆ Assist the Logistics Coordinator in the logistics function and perform assigned duties;
- ☆ Assist in managing the logistical needs of the Incident Command Post to ensure efficient operations and utilization of needed resources;
- ☆ Assist in evaluating and analyzing damage to school and facilities;
- ☆ Attend Incident Commander briefings, as directed;
- ☆ Provide copy of completed activity log and relevant documents to Planning Coordinator for incident documentation purposes.

Finance and Administration Coordinator

- ☆ Leads the finance and administration function and team, manages and coordinates financial-related aspects of the incident, and assists the Incident Commander in managing the challenges of the emergency and/or crisis;
- ☆ Coordinates the purchase of supplies, equipment, and goods needed for resolution of the school-related emergency and/or crisis in conjunction with ADW CSO Executive Support Team;
- ☆ Tracks and analyzes staff hours and costs associated with the incident and during the recovery phase, which should be included in the damage assessment;
- ☆ Coordinates finance and administration efforts and shares information with School Emergency Response Team;
- ☆ Provides accurate and timely status reports to the Incident Commander and attends briefings;
- ☆ Assembles Finance and Administration Team, as needed, and briefs team members on the incident and finance and administration objectives, coordinates and tracks team assignments, and ensures team members complete activity log;
- ☆ Provides copy of completed activity log and relevant documents to Planning Coordinator for incident documentation purposes.

Finance and Administration Team Members

- ☆ Assist the Finance and Administration Coordinator in the financial and accounting functions and perform assigned duties;
- ☆ Assist in evaluating overall incident costs and initiation of related reports;
- ☆ Attend Incident Commander briefings, as directed;
- ☆ Provide copy of completed activity log and relevant documents to Planning Coordinator for incident documentation purposes.

The Incident Commander and School Emergency Response Team members have the collective



responsibility to cooperate with the ADW CSO Executive Support Team, response partners, and other involved parties to ensure all aspects of the school-related emergency and/or crisis are resolved in an efficient and effective manner in order to provide for the safety, security, and well-being of the students and staff.

3.8 ADW CSO Emergency/Crisis Notification Process

The ADW CSO has developed the following emergency/crisis notification process for facilitating accurate, timely, effective, and coordinated communications during an emergency and/or crisis. As part of the overall notification process, a network of ADW CSO officials and staff, archdiocesan officials, pastors, school administrators, and other key archdiocesan contacts who, due to their role and assignment or area of expertise, may be called upon to assist in addressing the emergency and/or crisis.

The emergency/crisis notification process is predicated on the national best practice of principals making one call to the school system's central administrative office for reporting a school-related emergency and/or crisis. This streamlined practice allows the principal to make one initial call to a specific member of the ADW CSO Executive Support Team to report the facts and circumstances of the emergency and/or crisis and request needed assistance instead of making multiple calls to ADW CSO and archdiocesan officials to report the same information. The CSO emergency/crisis notification procedure for principals follows:

Events that Required ADW CSO EST Notification:

- ☆ Any problem, issue, or potential emergency and/or crisis linked to Level I Activation of School Emergency Response Plan;
- ☆ Any serious emergency and/or crisis linked to Level II Activation of School Emergency Response Plan;
- ☆ Any major emergency linked to Level III Activation of School Emergency Response Plan;
- ☆ Any community incident that impacts the safety, security, health or well-being of students, staff, or parents/guardians;
- ☆ Public safety 911 emergency notification for needed services and assistance.

Notification Process:

- ☆ Archdiocesan principals must notify a member of the ADW CSO Executive Support Team immediately (not to exceed 24 hours);
- ☆ Notifications should be made to the cell phone of the designated ADW CSO Executive Support Team member. If contact cannot be made by cell phone, then contact should be made via office number;
- ☆ Notifications must be made **directly**, by speaking with the predetermined member of the ADW CSO Executive Support Team or backup member. An email or text message notification can be made in lieu of phone notification only if notification can be confirmed as received in a timely manner.

The ADW CSO Executive Support Team member who received the notification will perform the following:



- ☆ Assess the situation with the principal and provide initial direction and guidance;
- ☆ Notify both the ADW CSO Executive Support Team Manager (Superintendent of Catholic Schools) and the Public Information Official (archdiocesan Executive Director of Communications) of the situation and initial response actions;
- ☆ When warranted, notify Executive Director, Consortium of Catholic Academies;
- ☆ Notify other ADW CSO Executive Support Team members and other archdiocesan offices when necessary.

Principals need to notify the Executive Support Team Manager quickly and provide accurate information about the nature and scope of the problem, emergency, or crisis and the extent of any injuries or property damage, if known. This critical information helps the Executive Support Team Manager decide whether to activate the School Emergency Response Plan, and identify and deploy needed resources and support personnel for resolving the emergency and/or crisis.

Timely, truthful, and professional communication is critical to building trust and reassuring parents/guardians and the community that the school is responding to the situation.

In the event of a potential or actual emergency and/or crisis, the principal, as Incident Commander, will perform the following:

- ☆ Assess the situation expeditiously and implement appropriate response actions to provide for the safety, security, and well-being of students, staff and visitors and activate timely and appropriate notification of the emergency and/or crisis to 911 public safety operator, ADW CSO Executive Support Team, and school pastor;
- ☆ Initiate appropriate notification of the situation to staff, students, visitors and pastor/parish staff so they may be informed of the situation and follow directions from the Incident Commander;
- ☆ Activate the School Emergency Response Team, as needed, to assist in resolving the situation;
- ☆ Assess situation with ADW CSO Executive Support Team to including nature, scope, complexity and severity of the situation, injuries, property damage, public safety response, timeline, action taken, and needed assistance and resources;
- ☆ Discuss strategies for coordinating the media process and parental communications with the ADW CSO Executive Support Team Manager and Public Information Official (PIO). The principal also serves as the School Information Officer under the guidance of the ADW CSO Executive Support Team;
- ☆ Identify unified command PIO among public safety responders and direct them to coordinate any media inquires, statements and press releases with ADW CSO Executive Support Team PIO;
- ☆ Inform school and parish staff to refrain from addressing the media and refer all inquires to the ADW CSO Executive Support Team PIO.

The Superintendent of Catholic Schools will inform members of the emergency preparedness network, archdiocesan officials, and ADW CSO Executive Support Team of key aspects of the school-related emergency and/or crisis.



3.9 School Emergency Response Plan Activation Levels

The School Emergency Response Plan (SERP) is designed to be activated in three stages under the structure of the Incident Command System at both the ADW CSO and school levels. Levels of Activation of the SERP, in conjunction with the ADW CSO Executive Support Team and School Emergency Response Team, depend on the nature, scope, complexity, and severity of school-related emergency and/or crisis. The stages commence with a basic response and incremental escalation, resulting in a comprehensive and wide-ranging school and system-wide response.

The Executive Support Team Manager will consult with School Emergency Response Team members to ascertain the complexity and severity of the school-related emergency and/or crisis. The Executive Support Team Manager and the SERT will determine whether the situation dictates implementation of the SERP at the ADW CSO and, if so, the level of SERP and School Emergency Response Team activation.

The school principal assumes the role of Incident Commander and has the authority to consult with members of the School Emergency Response Team and activate the SERP at the appropriate level. Each school-related emergency and/or crisis is different and requires a different level of support and assistance provided by the School Emergency Response Team, as well as the ADW CSO Executive Support Team. The Incident Commander has the authority and flexibility to invoke a partial and/or a full activation of the School Emergency Response Plan and School Emergency Response Team, including support from the Operations, Planning, Logistics, Finance and Administration Teams, regardless of the prescribed Levels of Activation of the SERP. The characteristics associated with different Levels of Activation are outlined on the following pages.



Level I:

Level of Activation	Characteristics
Level I School-Related Problem or Issue of Concern	Examples of a Level I school-related problem and/or issue of concern include, but are not limited to the following: a sudden and unexplained death of a student, parent/guardian, or staff member; assault on campus; theft of property; minor injury/illness to a student or staff member; temporary loss of power; or a potential emergency and/or crisis impacting the safety, security, health or well-being of archdiocesan students, staff, or parents. These types of problems or issues are generally addressed and resolved at the school level by the principal, who should take appropriate and corrective action without direct assistance from the Catholic Schools Office. If the situation warrants public safety assistance, the principal should call 911. The principal has the authority to activate components of the School Emergency Response Team and School Emergency Response Plan, if needed.

Level II:

Level of Activation	Characteristics
Level II Serious School-Related Emergency or Crisis	Examples of a Level II serious emergency and/or crisis include, but are not limited to the following: an active shooter/firearm incident; armed intruder; bomb detection/explosion; building fire/arson; community incident; critical student/staff injury/illness; hazardous materials incident; hostage/barricade; severe weather related-incident; student abduction; student/staff suicide; and/or terrorist incident. During a Level II activation, various public safety agencies should be part of an initial response team to the school-related emergency and/or crisis and responsible for providing direct service in stabilizing and resolving the incident. In these situations, a unified command operation should be established, requiring all response partners and involved agencies to work collaboratively with both the school and ADW CSO Executive Support Team to share critical information, in order to effectively and efficiently resolve the emergency and/or crisis.

Level III:

Level of Activation	Characteristics
Level III Major School-Related Emergency or Crisis	Examples of a Level III major school-related emergency or crisis include, but are not limited to, the following: an expansion and/or growing complexity of a serious school-related emergency and/or crisis; significant hazardous materials incident; chemical/biological exposure incident; major structural damage to a school/facility due to fire and/or natural disaster; an incident involving mass injuries and/or deaths; pandemic influenza outbreak; or significant terrorist-related incidents. These types of major school-related emergencies and/or crises require a Level III activation at both the school and ADW CSO because the incidents are more complex and challenging. This stage requires a comprehensive school and system-wide response, including strategic planning, assistance, resources and support. During Level III activation, various public safety agencies should be part of the initial response team to the school-related emergency and/or crisis and responsible for providing direct service in stabilizing and resolving the incident. In these situations, a unified command operation should be established, requiring all response partners and involved agencies to work collaboratively and share information.



Figure 3.9 School Emergency Response Plan Activation under the Incident Command System

School	ADW CSO
Level I Activation and Notifications	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☆ Incident Commander notifies predetermined CSO Executive Support Team member and pastor to report school problem and/or issue of concern such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ★ Death of student, staff member, or parent/guardian ★ Assault on campus, minor injury/illness to student/staff member, temporary loss of power, or a potential emergency/crisis, etc. ★ Incident Commander activates School Emergency Response Team and implements response actions, as needed ★ Incident Commander implements Classroom Emergency Flipchart, as needed ★ Incident generally resolved at school level without formal assistance from ADW CSO Executive Support Team 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☆ Principal notifies ADW CSO Executive Support Team ☆ Executive Support Team member notifies ADW CSO Executive Support Team Manager (Superintendent) and Public Information Official (Executive Director of Communications) of situation and initial response. Executive Director, Consortium notified, as needed ☆ Executive Support Team Manager may assess situation with Safety Official, PIO, Liaison Official, and other team members to determine whether support and assistance from ADW CSO is needed to address the school problem and/or issue of concern
Level II Activation and Notifications	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☆ Incident Commander notifies predetermined ADW CSO Executive Support Team member, 911 operator, and pastor of a serious emergency and/or crisis such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ★ Active shooter/firearm incident or armed intruder ★ Bomb detected/explosion, building fire/arson, or community incident ★ Critical student/staff injury/illness or hazardous materials incident ★ Hostage/barricade, student abduction, or severe weather incident ★ Student/staff suicide ★ Terrorist incident ☆ Incident Commander assesses situation and implements response actions ☆ Incident Commander activates School Emergency Response Team, when safe to do so. Level of activation depends on nature and scope of emergency/crisis ☆ Incident Commander implements Classroom Emergency Flipchart ☆ Public safety response depends on nature and scope of emergency/crisis and may include unified command operation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☆ Principals notify ADW CSO Executive Support Team ☆ ADW CSO Executive Support Team member provides initial direction and guidance to Incident Commander (principal) ☆ ADW CSO Executive Support Team member notifies ADW CSO Executive Support Team Manager (Superintendent) and Public Information Official (Executive Director of Communications) of situation and initial response. Executive Director, Consortium notified, as needed ☆ ADW CSO Executive Support Team Manager convenes members of the ADW CSO Executive Support Team as needed to further assess the situation and determine assistance, support, and resources to be provided to impacted school(s) ☆ ADW CSO Executive Support Team Manager may also invoke assistance from Operations, Planning, Logistics, Finance and Administration Coordinators and team members and archdiocesan offices ☆ ADW CSO Executive Support Team is expandable and collapsible, depending on nature and scope of emergency and/or crisis ☆ ADW CSO Executive Support Team works within a unified command operation when implemented



Figure 3.9 Continued

School	ADW CSO
Level III Activation and Notifications	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☆ Incident Commander notifies predetermined ADW CSO Executive Support Team member, 911 operator, and pastor of a serious emergency and/or crisis such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ★ Significant hazardous materials incident or chemical/biological exposure ★ Major structural damage to school due to fire or natural disaster ★ Incident involving mass injuries and/or deaths ★ Pandemic influenza outbreak or significant terrorist-related incident(s) ☆ Incident Commander assesses situation and implements response actions and Classroom Emergency Flipchart ☆ Incident Commander activates entire School Emergency Response Team due to severity of the situation when safe to do so ☆ Public safety response depends on nature and scope of emergency/crisis and includes unified command operation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☆ ADW CSO Executive Support Team notifications follow Level I procedure ☆ ADW CSO Executive Support Team member provides initial direction and guidance to Incident Commander (principal) ☆ Executive Support Team Manager convenes entire ADW CSO Executive Support Team to further assess the situation and determine assistance, support, and resources to be provided to impacted school(s) ☆ Executive Support Team Manager invokes the full range of support service provided by the respective School Emergency Response Teams, as needed ☆ ADW CSO Executive Support Team provides strategic and comprehensive planning and response strategies relative to the situation, and works within unified command operation ☆ ADW CSO Executive Support Team is expandable and collapsible, depending on nature and scope of emergency/crisis

The Incident Commander has the authority to consult with members of the School Emergency Response Team in order to activate the School Emergency Response Plan (SERP) at the school level. The SERP should be implemented in stages, depending on the nature and scope of problem, issue of concern, emergency and/or crisis; begin with a basic response and incremental escalation; and result in a comprehensive response.

During a **Level I Activation** of the SERP, the Incident Commander may assemble the Safety Official, School Information Officer, Liaison Official, and other team members as needed to address the school problem and/or issue of concern.

In a **Level II Activation** of the SERP, the Incident Commander, only when safe to do so, may convene the Safety Official, School Information Officer, Liaison Official, Operations Coordinator and the Recorder/Tracking Coordinator to assist in managing the incident and determine the level of assistance needed from public safety responders, other response agencies and the ADW CSO Executive Support Team. Depending on the severity of the incident, the Incident Commander may also invoke the assistance, as needed, of the Planning, Logistics, Finance and Administration Coordinators, and other members of the School Emergency Response Team to assist in managing the incident.

In a **Level III Activation** of the SERP, the Incident Commander may activate the entire School Emergency Response Team, including the Safety Official; School Information Official; Liaison Official; Operations, Planning, Logistics, Finance and Administration Coordinators; and Recorder/Tracking Coordinator. In addition, the Incident Commander may invoke, as needed, the full range of services provided by Operations, Planning, Logistics, and Finance/Administration Teams in order to support the response to the major school-related emergency.



The principal, as Incident Commander, may activate the Classroom Emergency Flipchart, as needed, in response to a school-related problem or issue of concern during a Level I, II or III Activation of the SERP. By doing so, the Incident Commander can be more effective and efficient in addressing, responding to, and managing the challenges of the school-related emergency/or crisis.

The principal or Emergency Management Preparedness Coordinator should work with the School Emergency Response Team to complete the School Emergency Response Plan and contact information located in the Classroom Emergency Flipcharts prior to the beginning of each school year. The Classroom Emergency Flipchart may reflect input from public safety officials such as local police, fire and rescue responders; school staff, parents/guardians, other response agencies, and community partners.

Additionally, the principal must submit the completed School Emergency Response Plan to the ADW CSO Executive Support Team Operations Coordinator for review and approval each year. Upon approval of the plan, the principal will be notified and copies of the approved plan may then be shared with public safety responders. The principal may elect to host a meeting with public safety and school officials to discuss and distribute copies of the Classroom Emergency Flipchart and address general safety and security issues prior to the beginning of the school year. Such a meeting might foster a more effective and efficient response by public safety responders to a school-related emergency and/or crisis. Copies of the approved Classroom Emergency Flipchart must be in each classroom and also should be distributed to members of the School Emergency Response Team and placed in the School Emergency Kit(s).

The principal should ensure that the School Emergency Response Team is familiar with all components of the Classroom Emergency Flipchart as well as their primary and secondary roles. Members of the entire school staff also should be educated regarding the Classroom Emergency Flipchart and understand their roles in a school-related emergency and/or crisis. Principals should address these topics and the school's emergency/crisis preparedness efforts with staff members prior to the start of each school year and throughout the school year.

Also, the principal should inform students, parents/guardians, and community partners of their roles in a school-related emergency and/or crisis. Parents/guardians also should be informed of key aspects of the Classroom Emergency Flipchart, such as the parent/child reunification process and sites. The actual Classroom Emergency Flipchart should not be distributed to parents/guardians or placed on the school's website for security reasons. The principal may elect to address the issue of school emergency/crisis preparedness at back-to-school meetings or in other forums as deemed appropriate throughout the school year.



3.10 Accounting for Student and Staff

In any school-related emergency and/or crisis, it is critical that students, staff, and visitors be accounted for in an orderly manner to verify they are present and safe. When safe and practicable to do, the principal should direct an accurate accounting of students, staff, and visitors to occur during a school-related emergency/crisis or implementation of designed response actions.

As soon as the emergency and/or crisis is stabilized and it is safe to do so, teachers and staff who are supervising students must take attendance and report results to the Student/Staff Accountability Coordinator, located at the command post. Reports should include any attendance discrepancies, identify additional students or visitors under their supervision, provide a description of injuries after administering first aid, and identify their current location. The Student/Staff Accountability Coordinator position is structured under the school-based ICS Operations Team and is responsible for assisting the Incident Commander with the accountability function. Teachers and other staff who not supervising students also should report their status and location to the Student/Staff Accountability Coordinator. The Incident Commander will strive to ensure medical treatment for the injured is obtained, and direct an accurate accounting of any special needs students, which should include a sweep/scan of the school and outside area. The sweep/scan should be conducted only when safe to do so in an attempt to locate any missing students, staff, or visitors.

If a discrepancy still exists, the Incident Commander will report information regarding missing students and/or staff to the appropriate public safety agency and ADW CSO Executive Support Team. The Incident Commander and members of the School Emergency Response Team will collaborate with public safety responders and parents/guardians to strive to ensure that all students have been accounted for and medical treatment provided.

Accounting for students and staff is a critical function that requires team work and an understanding of the various duties and responsibilities as part of the accounting process.

A summary of the key duties and responsibilities associated with accounting for the students, staff, and visitors is set forth below:

- ☆ Incident Commander has overall responsibility for accounting for students, staff, and visitors accountability; reconciling functions and collaborating with the School Emergency Response Team to ensure all parties understand their roles in the student and staff accounting process;
- ☆ Student/Staff Accountability Coordinator works with the Incident Commander and other members of the School Emergency Response Team to strive to ensure an accurate student, staff, and visitor accounting, including special needs students and staff, during a school-related emergency and/or crisis;
- ☆ School secretary and attendance staff, in concert with the principal, maintain student and staff rosters, accurate daily attendance data, and visitor logs; and share that data for student, staff, and visitor accountability purposes;
- ☆ Teachers maintain classroom lists and daily student attendance, take attendance book/log during an evacuation, take attendance during an emergency and/or crisis when safe to do so, report discrepancies, and provide description of injuries after administering first aid
- ☆ School staff should report their status and location to the Student/Staff Accountability



Coordinator and, as directed by the Incident Commander, assist in the accountability process;

Multiple and redundant means to communicate student and staff accountability information, issues and concerns are critical. Recognized best practices are outlined as follows:

- ☆ School public address/intercom system;
- ☆ School computer intranet system;
- ☆ Classroom telephones;
- ☆ Two-way walkie talkie radios;
- ☆ Staff cell phones that include text messaging;
- ☆ Runners, only when safe and practical to do so.

The principal School Emergency Response Team should test student and staff accountability processes and methods of communicating periodically so necessary improvements can be made.

3.11 School Emergency Kit

A School Emergency Kit is a valuable resource for the Incident Commander and School Emergency Response Team during an emergency and/or crisis situation. Each archdiocesan school should have at least two School Emergency Kits that contain the following items:

- ☆ NOAA Weather Alert Radio to be placed within the main office and taken during an evacuation. Extra batteries should be included as back-up power source;
- ☆ 25-Person First Aid Kit (American Red Cross has these available);
- ☆ 25 Standard Band-Aids;
- ☆ 1 CPR Pocket Mask ;
- ☆ 1 Box Powder-Free Latex Disposable Gloves;
- ☆ 1 Quick-Access Bag of Latex Disposable Gloves;
- ☆ 1 Portable Megaphone with extra batteries (To enhance the shelf life of the batteries, they should be removed from the megaphone when not used on a regular basis);
- ☆ 1 Plastic Flashlight with extra batteries ;
- ☆ 1 Roll of Yellow Caution Tape;
- ☆ 1 Clip Board with Legal and Steno Pads;
- ☆ 5 Pencils, 4 Pens, 1 Black Magic Marker, 1 Pencil Sharpener, and Rubber Bands;
- ☆ The following School Emergency Response Plan items also should be included in the School Emergency Kit:
 - At least 3 copies of the School Emergency Response Plan, including the school floor plan with clearly marked locations of emergency utility cut-off valves for electricity, water, gas, and HVAC;
 - Names and duties of School Emergency Response Team (at least 3 copies);
 - Student/staff rosters and emergency contact information;
 - Identification of special needs students/staff and their medical or other related needs;
 - Roster of staff cell phone numbers, ADW CSO, and public safety contact information.



At least one School Emergency Kit should be labeled with the school name and placed strategically within the school, such as in the main office, to allow for easy access during an emergency and/or crisis. The School Emergency Kit should be taken during an evacuation from the school to aid the Incident Commander in managing the emergency and/or crisis.

A member of the School Emergency Response Team should be assigned the responsibility for inspecting the kit twice a year to ensure that the items issued are in good working condition and to update and replenish the contents as needed. Battery-operated devices should be inspected prior to the start of each school year and mid-year to ensure the batteries are properly charged and functional.

3.12 Pandemic Influenza Planning

As part of an all-hazards approach to emergency preparedness, the ADW CSO has developed a framework for planning, developing, and implementing Prevention-Mitigation, Preparedness, Response, and Recovery measures in anticipation of a pandemic influenza outbreak. Pandemic preparedness requires a thorough and on-going planning process that includes the ADW CSO, archdiocesan officials and archdiocesan schools collaborating with other key stakeholders, including public health officials and local, city, state and federal officials. The following information provides background information, guidance, strategies, and a process for ADW CSO officials and principals to follow, and serves as the foundation for implementing a comprehensive Pandemic Influenza Plan.

3.12.1 Background Information

A pandemic is a global disease outbreak. An influenza pandemic occurs when a new influenza virus emerges for which people have little or no immunity and for which no vaccine exists. The disease spreads easily person-to-person, causes serious illness, and can sweep across the country and around the world in a very short time. A pandemic is likely to be a prolonged and widespread outbreak that might require temporary changes in many areas of society, such as schools, work, transportation, and other public services.

The agent of pandemic influenza is the influenza virus, which also causes seasonal influenza, known by most people as the flu. It is characterized by symptoms such as fever, fatigue, body pain, headache, dry cough, and sore throat. Seasonal influenza affects large numbers of people each year.

The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) estimates that, in the U.S. alone, an influenza pandemic could infect up to 200 million people and cause between 100,000 and 200,000 deaths. Scientists and health officials throughout the world believe that it is inevitable that more influenza pandemics will occur in the 21st century.

3.12.2 Pandemic Influenza Planning Goals

Pandemic influenza outbreak management goals include the following:

- ☆ Reduce number of school-related illness and deaths via prevention and education;
- ☆ Preserve continuity of core operations of the ADW CSO and archdiocesan schools;
- ☆ Minimize disruption of teaching and learning by developing alternative educational modalities and opportunities;



- ☆ Minimize educational and economic losses;
- ☆ Coordinate planning, response, and recovery efforts with public health officials and local, state, and federal agencies.

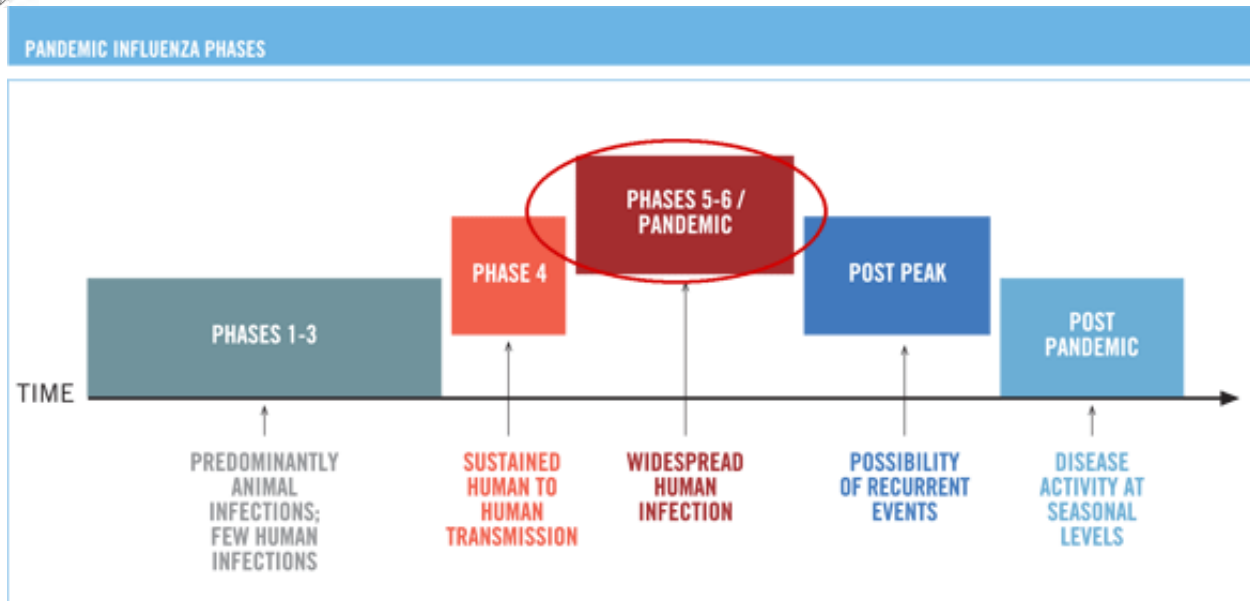
3.12.3 Pandemic Influenza Impact to Schools

A pandemic influenza outbreak could have a significant impact on school operations including, but not limited to, the following:

- ☆ A pandemic outbreak is projected to last six (6) to eight (8) weeks, can reoccur in waves, and might continue for up to 18 months;
- ☆ Absenteeism/illness rates for school staff and area workers is projected at 30%;
- ☆ Student absenteeism due to illness is estimated to be 40% of student body, as children are more contagious than adults and more likely to pose the greatest transmission risk;
- ☆ Parents/guardians probably will not send non-ill children to school for fear of exposure, which will increase overall absenteeism rates;
- ☆ Schools will need to develop alternative methods of education due to projected high absenteeism rates of both staff and students;
- ☆ Schools also might be closed by local authorities to prevent further outbreaks of pandemic influenza;
- ☆ Schools could be closed for days, weeks, or months, depending on the characteristics of the pandemic, including the incubation period of the disease and length of time people are contagious;
- ☆ Vendors and suppliers also might be impacted, and might interrupt service.

3.12.4 World Health Organization Pandemic Alert Phases

In the 2009 revision of their alert phase descriptions, the World Health Organization retained the use of a six-phased approach for easy incorporation of new recommendations and approaches into existing national preparedness and response plans. The groupings and descriptions of pandemic phases have been revised to make them easier to understand, more precise, and based upon observable phenomena. Phases 1–3 correlate with preparedness, including capacity development and response planning activities, while Phases 4–6 clearly signal the need for response and mitigation efforts. Periods after the first pandemic wave are elaborated to facilitate post pandemic recovery activities.



Phase 1

- ★ No new influenza subtypes detected in humans
- ★ Possibly present in animals
- ★ Risk to humans is low

Phase 2

- ★ No new influenza subtypes detected in humans
- ★ A circulating animal influenza subtype poses a substantial risk of human disease

Phase 3

- ★ Human infection(s) with a new subtype
- ★ No human-to-human spread
- ★ At most, rare instances of spread to a close contact

Phase 4

- ★ Small cluster(s), limited human-to-human transmission
- ★ Spread is highly-localized as virus is not well adapted to humans

Phase 5

- ★ Larger cluster(s) but human-human spread is still localized
- ★ Virus is becoming better adapted to humans
- ★ Virus might not be fully transmissible yet, but substantial pandemic risk

Phase 6

- ★ Increased and sustained transmission in the general population

3.12.5 Prevention-Mitigation Phase: Strategies and Measures

The following Prevention-Mitigation strategies and measures have been developed as a proactive approach and serve as a resource to reduce the spread of infectious disease and



pandemic influenza outbreak that might impact both the ADW CSO and archdiocesan schools. ADW CSO and archdiocesan officials, principals, School Emergency Response Team members, school staff, counselors, parents/guardians, community partners and other stakeholders should collaborate to implement these measures, as appropriate.

Catholic Schools Office

- ☆ Establish a multi-disciplinary Pandemic Influenza Planning Team, which includes public health officials from local government agencies;
- ☆ Encourage ADW CSO and archdiocesan staff to develop family preparedness plans for their personal use;
- ☆ Provide flu and pandemic influenza awareness training;
- ☆ Encourage staff to obtain flu vaccination with physician approval;
- ☆ Reinforce proper building cleaning techniques to decrease spread of germs;
- ☆ Develop system-wide family preparedness and health-awareness campaign;
- ☆ Promote system-wide emergency preparedness outreach campaign to parents/guardians;
- ☆ Coordinate Prevention-Mitigation efforts with archdiocesan schools.

Archdiocesan Schools

- ☆ Establish school-based Pandemic Influenza Planning team;
- ☆ Encourage staff and parents/guardians to develop family preparedness plans for their personal use;
- ☆ Distribute letter outlining preparedness efforts and student illness policy to parents/guardians;
- ☆ Encourage parents/guardians to keep students home if they display flu-like symptoms;
- ☆ Promote hand-washing and sneeze and cough hygiene via school-wide campaigns;
- ☆ Obtain and post classroom health and wellness materials from agencies such as Centers for Disease Control or local department of health;
- ☆ Provide flu and pandemic influenza awareness training to staff and volunteers;
- ☆ Encourage staff and volunteers to obtain flu vaccination with physician approval;
- ☆ Reinforce proper building cleaning techniques to decrease spread of germs;
- ☆ Promote health awareness and proactive hygiene throughout the year;
- ☆ Exchange ideas, strategies, and best practices with other archdiocesan school principals;
- ☆ Coordinate Prevention-Mitigation efforts with ADW CSO.

3.12.6 Preparedness Phase: Strategies and Measures

The following Preparedness strategies and measures have been developed to effectively respond to a pandemic influenza outbreak that might impact the ADW CSO and archdiocesan schools.

Catholic Schools Office

- ☆ Promote system-wide health awareness and proactive hygiene throughout the year;
- ☆ Pandemic Influenza Planning Team to develop policy/guidelines, including but not limited to, the following:



- Alternative educational modalities and opportunities;
 - Closing schools. Investigate local public health and other agency authority, guidelines and models for school closures;
 - Identification of essential personnel and backups;
 - Continuity of financial, payroll, and technology operations;
 - Extended sick leave use;
 - Student/staff absenteeism tracking, illness surveillance, and social distance methods;
 - Archdiocesan preparedness communications and website postings;
 - Environmental cleaning procedures;
 - Recovery and mental health support for staff and students.
- ☆ Ensure School Emergency Response Team and support staff familiar with their roles;
 - ☆ Ensure emergency communication network roster is up-to-date and tested;
 - ☆ Inventory and replenish emergency preparedness supplies.

Archdiocesan Schools

- ☆ Pandemic Influenza Planning Team should coordinate with the ADW planning team to address the ADW CSO issues that apply to the school;
- ☆ Identify special needs students and staff who may be at higher risk during an outbreak;
- ☆ Develop policy/guidelines for restricting and canceling extracurricular activities;
- ☆ Ensure Classroom Emergency Flipchart is up-to-date;
- ☆ Ensure School Emergency Response Team and school staff are familiar with response actions and roles during an emergency;
- ☆ Inventory and replenish emergency preparedness supplies and contents of School Emergency Kit(s);
- ☆ Ensure school emergency staff and ADW CSO contact lists are up-to-date.

3.12.7 Response Phase: Strategies and Measures

An actual pandemic influenza outbreak would result in a Level III activation of ADW CSO School Emergency Response Plan. The Superintendent of Catholic Schools would act as the Incident Commander and initiate a full-scale activation of the ADW CSO Executive Support Team to assist in managing a system-wide response.

Principals also would initiate a full-scale activation of the School Emergency Response Team to assist in managing the school's response cooperatively with the ADW CSO Executive Support Team.

3.12.8 Recovery Phase: Strategies and Measures

ADW CSO and archdiocesan officials and archdiocesan schools, working together, develop and implement Recovery strategies and measures to restore both the school system and schools to normal operations as quickly and efficiently as possible. The following strategies and measures serve as a resource for the ADW CSO and schools.



Catholic Schools Office

- ☆ Coordinates re-opening of schools with input from public health officials;
- ☆ Establishes a multi-disciplinary recovery team to assess, develop, and implement short and long-term system-wide mental health, education, and facility recovery actions;
- ☆ Coordinates services of the Crisis Intervention Team(s) and supplemental mental health and outreach services needed from providers;
- ☆ Coordinates resumption of business practices and technology operations;
- ☆ Coordinates environmental cleanup, as needed;
- ☆ Coordinates financial impact review and loss analysis;
- ☆ Coordinates system-wide debriefing and after-action report.

Archdiocesan Schools

- ☆ Coordinate re-opening of schools with input from ADW CSO Executive Support Team;
- ☆ Establish a recovery team to assess, develop, and implement short and long-term school-based mental health and facility recovery actions;
- ☆ Request services from Crisis Intervention Team, as needed;
- ☆ Remain alert to signs of post traumatic stress;
- ☆ Provide outreach and support to families who lost loved ones;
- ☆ Resume normal business practices and technology and educational operations;
- ☆ Initiate environmental cleanup, as needed;
- ☆ Initiate financial impact review and loss analysis;
- ☆ Initiate incident debriefing and after-action report.



This page left intentionally blank



SECTION

4

Response

Response is the most critical phase of emergency management because immediate, possibly life-threatening issues require decisions to ensure the safety and security of students, staff, and visitors. Critical, timely decisions to implement response actions and procedures also must be made during this phase. Proactive efforts in the areas of Prevention-Mitigation and Preparedness have a direct correlation to the effectiveness of response operations.

During the Response phase, the School Emergency Response Plan and the Classroom Emergency Flipchart are implemented to effectively resolve a school-related emergency and/or crisis. It is imperative that actions and decisions are recorded, and a timely after action-debriefing is held to assess the response and lessons learned so future responses and elements of the ERP, Management Guide and Classroom Emergency Flipchart can be improved.

The SERP is structured under the Incident Command System and designed to be activated in three levels at the school and ADW CSO, depending on the nature, scope, and complexity of a school-related emergency or crisis. The Superintendent of Catholic Schools leads the ADW CSO Executive Support Team to resolve a school emergency and/or crisis.

At the school, the principal serves as the Incident Commander, with assistance from the School Emergency Response Team and ADW CSO Executive Support Team. The Incident Commander is responsible for resolving the school-related emergency and/or crisis, and implements the School Emergency Response Plan and Classroom Emergency Flipchart at the requisite level of activation.

In situations involving public safety responders, emergency management, homeland security and/or public health agencies, the School Emergency Response Team and ADW CSO Executive Support Team will cooperate with responders and officials under the structure of a unified command operation to resolve the school-related emergency and/or crisis. Teamwork, clear lines of authority, effective communication, and coordination of information, resources, and support services are critical for the successful response.

Response best practices and strategies include, but are not limited to, the following:

- ☆ Focus on pre-incident planning and proactive relationships with public safety and other response agency partners and community stakeholders;
- ☆ Employ an all-hazards approach to develop system-wide and school-based response plans and procedures;
- ☆ Develop effective School Emergency Response Teams and ADW CSO Executive Support Team;
- ☆ Use plain language when announcing emergency/crisis and directing response actions;
- ☆ Develop student accountability procedures;
- ☆ Develop emergency communication plan;
- ☆ Notify parents/guardians of critical incidents in an appropriate, timely manner;
- ☆ Assess and monitor psychological/emotional trauma during and after an emergency and/or crisis;
- ☆ Share appropriate key elements of response plan with parents/guardians;



- ☆ Host a timely incident debriefing and complete after-action report.

The ADW CSO and archdiocesan schools have initiated the following Response actions and activities as part of the overall emergency readiness efforts. Additional updates and refinements will be made to bolster both ADW CSO and school-based emergency readiness efforts.

- ☆ Developed SERP plan with activation levels;
- ☆ Developed Classroom Emergency Flipchart and guidelines;
- ☆ Developed school-related emergency and/or crisis notification process;
- ☆ Developed ADW CSO Executive Support Team and School Emergency Response Teams;
- ☆ Developed Incident Commander and unified command protocols;
- ☆ Developed response actions and procedures;
- ☆ Developed incident debriefing and after-action reporting procedures.

The overarching objective of all parties during the Response phase is the protection of life, safety, security, and well-being of students, staff, and visitors as well as the minimization of property damage. This is accomplished when all participants understand their respective roles and responsibilities and those of other response partners during a school-related emergency and/or crisis. Effective leadership, decision making, communication, collaboration, and team work is essential in responding to and effectively resolving a school-related emergency and/or crisis.

4.1 School Universal Emergency Guidelines

School Universal Emergency Guidelines are a set of standard, clear directives that may be implemented across a variety of emergency situations. When an emergency begins, the principal, as Incident Commander (IC), will decide which School Universal Emergency Response Guidelines to implement, based on the situation. A chart is included to aid the IC in making that decision.

Four basic procedures can be utilized when responding to an emergency. Those four procedures include the following:

- ☆ Evacuation Procedures for Buildings
- ☆ Alert Status
- ☆ Lockdown Procedures
 - ★ Shelter-in-Place
- ☆ Severe Weather Safe Area Procedures
 - ★ Drop, Cover, and Hold

Figure 4.1 outlines a summary of response actions, procedures, roles and guidelines for principals, School Emergency Response Team members and school staff to follow so they can effectively address hazards, risks, vulnerabilities, and critical incidents. The Incident Commander should initiate response actions and related procedures expeditiously.



Figure 4.1 School Universal Response Guidelines

UNIVERSAL EMERGENCY RESPONSE GUIDELINES	
<p>LOCKDOWN</p> <p>Use to protect students/staff from potential dangers inside or outside.</p> <p>When the announcement LOCKDOWN is made:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> Students are to be cleared from the halls immediately and report to the nearest classroom<input type="checkbox"/> Assist those needing special assistance<input type="checkbox"/> All windows and doors should be closed and locked, and no one should leave for any reason<input type="checkbox"/> Display this flipchart in door window or under the door to indicate the following: <div><p>RED = Need Assistance / HELP! GREEN = NO Assistance Needed!</p></div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> Cover all room and door windows if possible<input type="checkbox"/> Shut off lights and stay away from doors/windows<input type="checkbox"/> BE QUIET!<input type="checkbox"/> Wait for further instructions/Document attendance	<p>EVACUATION</p> <p>Use when conditions outside are safer than inside.</p> <p>When the announcement is made or alarm is sounded:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> Close windows and doors; do not lock<input type="checkbox"/> Be alert to and assist any student with a disability, if needed<input type="checkbox"/> Bring student roll book and this flipchart<input type="checkbox"/> Evacuate students quietly and in an orderly fashion following posted directions<input type="checkbox"/> Report to your designated area and take attendance<input type="checkbox"/> Check for injuries<input type="checkbox"/> Hold up flipchart to indicate the following: <div><p>RED = Need Help / Student Missing! YELLOW = Have Additional Student! GREEN = All Students Present!</p></div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> Report any missing students to the principal or designee<input type="checkbox"/> Be alert for further instructions<input type="checkbox"/> Return to the school building only after the principal or fire department give the ALL CLEAR signal<input type="checkbox"/> Do no interfere with emergency operations
<p>Shelter-In-Place</p> <p>Use during an external gas or chemical release.</p> <p>When the announcement LOCKDOWN is made:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> Close and tape all windows/doors and seal gaps<input type="checkbox"/> Turn off heating/air-conditioning systems<input type="checkbox"/> Assist those needing special assistance<input type="checkbox"/> Wait for further instructions	<p>DROP, COVER, & HOLD</p> <p>Use during tornados, earthquakes, or other imminent danger to the school and surroundings.</p> <p>When the command DROP is given:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> DROP to the floor under a desk/table<input type="checkbox"/> COVER your eyes by leaning into your arms<input type="checkbox"/> HOLD on to the desk/table legs and maintain pose
<p>SEVERE WEATHER SAFE AREA</p> <p>Use during severe weather emergencies.</p> <p>When the announcement is made or alarm is sounded:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> Take the closest, safest route to shelter in designated safe areas<input type="checkbox"/> Occupants of portable classrooms shall move to the main school building to designated safe areas<input type="checkbox"/> Take student roll book for attendance<input type="checkbox"/> Assist those needing special assistance<input type="checkbox"/> Do not stop for student or staff belongings<input type="checkbox"/> Close all doors<input type="checkbox"/> Take attendance once at the safe area<input type="checkbox"/> Remain in safe area until ALL CLEAR is given	<p>ALERT STATUS</p> <p>Use when securing access to the school, usually during a community emergency.</p> <p>When the announcement is made or alarm is sounded:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> Secure the facility by locking all doors from the inside (Do not chain any doors).<input type="checkbox"/> Inform staff of ALERT STATUS<input type="checkbox"/> Inform students of ALERT STATUS in an age-appropriate way<input type="checkbox"/> Post staff near the front entrance of the building to allow individuals to enter and exit with identification<input type="checkbox"/> Conduct classes and activities within the building



4.2 Critical Incident Response Actions, Procedures, and Roles

The SERP and Management Guide reflect an all-hazard framework and approach, and identify response actions, procedures, measures, roles, and strategies to effectively address hazards, risks, vulnerabilities, and critical incidents that impact the safety, security, and well-being of students and staff.

The Incident Commander evaluates the complexity and severity of the school-related emergency and/or crisis to determine the appropriate stage of activation of the SERP and the Classroom Emergency Flipchart. In addition, the Incident Commander convenes key members of the School Emergency Response Team, only when safe to do so, to discuss the nature, scope, complexity and severity of the emergency and/or crisis; develop further response actions; and determine the level of assistance needed from public safety responders, other response agencies, and the ADW CSO Executive Support Team.

4.3 Emergency and/or Crisis Response Actions

Schools must plan for and be prepared to manage a multitude of emergencies and/or crises that not only impact the safety, security, and well-being of students, staff, and visitors, but also compromise the physical integrity and structure of the school building and campus.

The principal, as Incident Commander must assess the situation and make timely decisions dealing with life-threatening issues, including implementation of the appropriate response action to maximize the safety, security and well-being of students, staff, and visitors. The Incident Commander also notifies the 911 public safety operator regarding the specifics of the emergency and/or crisis, including response actions implemented, so public safety responders will be directed to the school to address the situation.

The principal will follow the ADW CSO school-related emergency and/or crisis notification process to notify the predetermined ADW CSO Executive Support Team member and school pastor of the situation, including initiated response actions and updates. It is the responsibility of the principal as Incident Commander to make timely notification of the situation to the Superintendent of Catholic Schools as the-Executive Support Team Manager, Archdiocesan Executive Director of Communications, and Executive Director of the Consortium of Catholic Academies, as appropriate.

The Incident Commander also evaluates the complexity and severity of the school-related emergency and/or crisis to determine the appropriate level of activation of the SERP and the Classroom Emergency Flipchart. When it is safe to do so, the Incident Commander convenes the School Emergency Response Team to assist in managing the situation and develop further response actions. The IC also determines the level of assistance needed from public safety responders, other response agencies, and the ADW CSO Executive Support Team. Depending on the complexity and severity of the school-related emergency and/or crisis, the Superintendent of Schools may assume Incident Commander authority and responsibilities.



4.4 Alert Status and Unidentified Person/Trespasser/Intruder

Situation Description

This guideline applies to emergency conditions that require immediate secured access to the building(s). The incident dictates a heightened state of alert to visitors, deliveries, and others who desire access to the facility. Also, this emergency situation restricts access by students and personnel to outside areas such as sport fields, playgrounds, and court yards during the school day.

Guidelines

Immediate Response

- ☆ As Incident Commander, the principal or the principal's designee declares **Alert Status**. In most cases, this will result from information received from the ADW CSO Executive Support Team as a result of a community emergency. However, the IC may order this status during a Level I emergency;
- ☆ Activate the SERT for possible deployment;
- ☆ Secure the facility by locking all doors from the inside (Do not chain any doors.);
- ☆ Inform staff of the **Alert Status**. Inform students, in an age-appropriate manner, of the heightened **Alert Status**;
- ☆ Post teachers and staff members near the front/main entrances of the school building to secure the entrance and permit people with proper identification to enter the building, conduct their business and exit;
- ☆ Conduct classes and activities within the building in a normal manner;
- ☆ If a situation arises that requires evacuation of the facility, no one should leave the building (unless the danger is imminent) until emergency responders arrive at the site for security purposes.

Follow-up Report

- ☆ Complete the School Incident Report and fax it to the ADW CSO.

4.4.1 Unidentified Person/Trespasser/Intruder

An intruder or trespasser is an individual who enters the school campus without a lawful or school-related purpose and fails to comply with visitor management procedures. It is difficult to ascertain the intentions of an intruder/trespasser or determine if the individual is armed with a weapon.

The best practice for addressing the issue of intruders/trespassers is to have a well-developed and consistently-enforced visitor management policy. Key elements of such a policy include secured entrance points, visitor signage directing visitors to a check-in area, identification verification, proper sign-in and sign-out of visitor log and issuance of school visitor badge/label to include date, time, name, and purpose/location of visit.

Situation Description

To maintain a safe, secure, and orderly school environment, it is essential to establish a system with requirements for individuals entering the school building to register and identify



themselves. Trespassers or intruders need to be managed as described below.

Guidelines

- ★ Notify the principal and give a detailed description and location of the subject;
- ★ Attempt to obtain an identification of the subject;
- ★ Advise the subject that he/she is trespassing and needs to leave the premises;
- ★ Call 911;
- ★ Keep subject in view until law enforcement arrives;
- ★ Take measures to keep subject away from students and, if possible, the building;
- ★ Determine whether to initiate Lockdown procedures.
- ★ The principal or designee initiates the following:
 - ☆ Request verification of trespasser/intruder's identification;
 - ☆ Request an official report of all events;
 - ☆ Share information about the intruder with security and staff.

General Intruder/Trespasser Response Actions, Measures, and Precautions

- ☆ Recognize a potential intruder/trespasser and professionally engage individual(s), if safe to do so, and inquire about their business at the school. Direct and escort individual(s) to main office to sign in and, if they refuse, request assistance from principal;
- ☆ Look for clues of intruder/trespasser i.e. dressed outside of school dress code, no visitor badge, appears nervous, etc.;
- ☆ Request assistance of a staff member when engaging an intruder/trespasser;
- ☆ If unsafe to professionally engage an intruder/trespasser or if he/she flees, make a note of appearance and location last seen. Report to principal;
- ☆ Do not threaten, intimidate, or agitate the potential intruder/trespasser and take appropriate personal protective measures, as warranted;
- ☆ Visually scan the potential intruder/trespasser for suspicious bulges to ascertain if armed with a weapon. If a weapon is detected, do not attempt to confront or disarm the individual(s). Instead, notify the principal.

If an intruder/trespasser enters a classroom, remain calm and request the individual to return to the main office and check in. Only when safe and practical, notify the main office via the P.A. system, a neighboring teacher, or a student sent to the office. If the intruder/trespasser is agitated, attempt to defuse the situation, seek cooperation, and take appropriate personal protective measures, as warranted.



4.5 Accident, Serious Injury, Illness, or Other Medical Related Incidents

A medical emergency might occur anytime the school building is in use. Medical emergencies are those illnesses or injuries that require first aid and emergency backup to ensure the safety and health of the people involved. A medical emergency might occur in the school, on school property or school buses, or during a field trip or other school-sponsored activities.

Situation Description

If a student, staff member or volunteer vomits in the classroom or another school location, care for the sick person. If a student, staff member or volunteer is seriously injured -- such as head injuries or extreme bleeding -- care for the injured person and send another student to the main office for help.

Guidelines

- ☆ **If the student, staff member or volunteer becomes unconscious, call 911 immediately;**
- ☆ When available, the school nurse and/or the designated first aid backup is responsible for rendering emergency care to all students, school employees, and visitors who need first aid and/or emergency care during the school day. The school nurse reports medical emergencies to the building administrator and completes the correct documentation and notifications to the appropriate offices;
- ☆ Medical emergencies that occur after school hours need to be reported to the principal;
- ☆ Medical emergencies that involve injury of personnel should be reported to the ADW CSO immediately;
- ☆ Designate a staff member to accompany the victim to the hospital, when necessary;
- ☆ Complete the School Incident Report and submit it to the ADW CSO.

Guidelines to Minimize Bloodborne Exposure

Bloodborne pathogens are transmitted by coming in contact with blood or other potentially infectious fluids such as urine, saliva, bodily secretions, etc. Exposure can occur through mucus membrane contact via mouth, nose, or eyes; directly through the skin via needle sticks or bites; or through contact with non-intact skin such as cuts or abrasions.

Precautions

- ☆ Always treat any contact with blood or bodily fluids as an infectious agent;
- ☆ Use appropriate personal protective equipment, such as disposable gloves, to prevent contact with blood and bodily fluids. In addition, a facial mask for eye, nose, and mouth protection might be needed if bleeding is profuse;
- ☆ Avoid touching the outside of contaminated gloves when removing, and wash hands afterward;
- ☆ If skin or mucous membrane comes in direct contact with blood, wash or flush with water as soon as possible with a ten percent (10%) bleach solution or other antiseptic soap;



- ☆ Always wash hands and other skin surfaces with non-abrasive soap and running water for at least 15 seconds immediately after contact with blood or bodily fluids. Rinse and dry with a paper towel and discard;
- ☆ Retrieve shattered glass and other sharp objects with a broom and dustpan or tongs. Dispose of debris in appropriate puncture-resistant trash container;
- ☆ Dispose of gloves, other used personal protective equipment, contaminated clothing, and items used to clean up blood and bodily fluids in red plastic bags imprinted or written with “BIO-HAZARD WASTE”;
- ☆ Initiate appropriate clean up measures, including utilization of a ten percent (10%) bleach solution or other approved germ-killing agent, when removing any blood splashes or bodily fluids from the floor, fixtures, or other areas.

Custodial and General Staff

- ☆ Any bloodborne exposure to staff, students, or visitors should be reported to the principal;
- ☆ Utilize appropriate protective equipment when responding to an incident.

Follow-up Report

- ☆ Complete the School Incident Report and fax it to the ADW CSO.



4.6 Parent/Child Reunification

Parent/Child Reunification is the orderly and efficient process of reuniting children with their parents or guardians in response to a school-related or community emergency and/or crisis. In the aftermath of a school-related emergency and/or crisis, an effective Parent/Child Reunification Plan will help parents and families of school personnel locate missing loved ones. Each School Emergency Response Plan shall include potential locations suitable for establishing a Parent Reunification Area.

Activities in this facility/area will include parental and family reunification, and transfer of students and personnel to medical facilities. To prevent confusion in the aftermath of a crisis, all students and staffer should know where the Parent/Child Reunification site is located. While an outdoor staging area is acceptable, schools should also identify an alternate indoor site in case of inclement weather or other situations which make outdoor reunification impossible.

Guidelines

These guidelines should be followed when implementing a Parent/Child Reunification Plan:

Incident Commander/Principal

- ☆ Uses the public address/intercom system to announce the initiation of the Parent/Child Reunification process and assure students that staff will remain with students until students are reunited with a parent/guardian. The announcement should be repeated twice in a calm tone to ensure all individuals understood the message;
- ☆ Notifies the ADW CSO Executive Support Team and pastor, provides updates of the situation and requests needed assistance;
- ☆ Activates the School Emergency Response Team, as needed, to assist in managing the Parent/Child Reunification process (The Incident Commander probably would have previously activated the School Emergency Response Team due to the school-related emergency and/or crisis);
- ☆ With assistance from the Parent/Child Reunification Coordinator determines the safest location for the reunification site, based on the nature of the school-related emergency and/or crisis. The Parent/Child Reunification Coordinator manages the Parent/Child Reunification process as it is outlined in the School Emergency Response Plan and keeps the Incident Commander informed about issues and outcomes;
- ☆ Restricts movement in the hallways and ensures staff and students remain in their classrooms during the reunification process;
- ☆ Requests public safety assistance, as needed;
- ☆ Provides age-appropriate, periodic, informational updates, as needed, to reassure students and staff that the reunification process is continuing in an efficient manner;
- ☆ Approves and authorizes all special reunification requests and ensures all students are appropriately reunited with their parents/guardians;
- ☆ Ensures proper release procedures are followed, including verification of identification for authorized parties;
- ☆ With assistance from the Parent/Child Reunification Coordinator, determines the appropriate conclusion of the process, makes an all clear announcement and provides directions about how to conclude the reunification;



- ☆ Implements needed recovery interventions, ensures appropriate documentation is recorded and facilitates an incident debriefing.

School Emergency Response Team/Teachers

- ☆ Follow directions from Incident Commander or Parent/Child Reunification Coordinator regarding reunification process;
- ☆ Remain calm and provide assurance that staff will remain with students until arrival of their parents or guardians;
- ☆ Assess any concerns displayed by students and report those to the command post.

School administrators, staff, students, and parents/guardians must understand their roles during a school-related emergency and/or crisis and follow directions from the Incident Commander when a response action is implemented. The Incident Commander, assesses the nature and scope of the emergency and/or crisis, implements the appropriate response action and works with the School Emergency Response Team, public safety responders, and CSO Executive Support Team to effectively resolve the incident. The Incident Commander also implements needed recovery interventions and ensures an incident debriefing and after-action report are conducted in a timely manner.

Reunification Planning

This plan provides the framework for parents and families to reunite and receive support services and information in the aftermath of an emergency. Strong reunification procedures and parental cooperation will help parents and families of school personnel locate missing loved ones. With guidance provided in each School Emergency Response Plan, reunification can take place quickly.

Background

Immediately following an emergency, the ADW CSO, families and students will need detailed information about the post-emergency situation and reunification. They will need to know the location of family members, whether family members have been transferred to medical facilities, how to obtain counseling and other services for students and personnel, when briefings and news conferences have been scheduled, and when memorial services will be held.

Objectives

An effective Child/Parent Reunification Plan will include the following:

- ☆ Provide a mechanism for locating students and personnel immediately following an emergency;
- ☆ Provide a system for tracking the disposition of students and personnel;
- ☆ Employ a comprehensive approach to deliver crisis intervention, mental health, and social services;
- ☆ Provide a system for disseminating essential information to students and personnel regarding the incident and/or available services;
- ☆ Establish a Parent/Child Reunification Area;



- ☆ Include school-specific procedures in the appropriate section of the School Emergency Response Plan.

Services To Consider

The Parent/Child Reunification Plan should provide a full range of human services, depending upon the nature of the emergency or incident. The plan provides services and/or referrals for students, parents, employees, and their families. Services may include the following:

- A. Reunification and disposition services;
- B. Behavioral healthcare services;
- C. Spiritual care;
- D. Communications services;
- E. Information management services;
- F. Social service referrals (Department of Human Services);
- G. Medical/healthcare services;
- H. Information/referral services;
- I. Safety and security services;
- J. Transportation services.

Human Services

Behavioral health care services—Provide disaster mental health and substance abuse services designed to prevent or ameliorate significant long-term psychological or emotional consequences resulting from a significant incident, assess future needs and provide referrals for long-term care. Specific services include, but are not limited to, the following:

- ☆ Crisis intervention counseling;
- ☆ Grief counseling;
- ☆ Mental health assessment and referral;
- ☆ Case management.

Information/referral services—Direct students, personnel, and families to an external source for assistance or information beyond the scope of the Parent/Child Reunification Plan. Referrals include but are not limited to:

- Spiritual care (long-term);
- Behavioral healthcare (emergency, intermediate, or long-term);
- Identification services (permanent, student, and faculty credentials);
- Social services (victim assistance programs, etc.);
- Transportation (replacement of student travel media, including cards and tokens).

Medical/healthcare services—Administer basic first-aid care or treatment to the injured while awaiting medical transport to a medical facility, including the following:

- ☆ Basic first aid services;
- ☆ Health screenings (blood pressure and glucose checks).



Reunification and disposition services—Provide service to assist individuals in attempting to track, locate, and reunify students and personnel with their families in the aftermath of an emergency. Services include, but are not limited to, the following:

- ★ Identify and track disposition of deceased students and personnel;
- ★ Identify and track disposition of injured students and personnel transported to area medical facilities;
- ★ Communicate with family members or others who are reporting and/or seeking to locate missing students or personnel;
- ★ Activate a call center as a single centralized location to manage the reunification process, including collecting information on the student or employee, communicate with anxious family members, and manage onsite media;
- ★ Coordinate with human services to provide immediate services (i.e., grief counseling);
- ★ Coordinate with law enforcement to provide accurate student and/or employee data, including emergency contacts;
- ★ Coordinate with law enforcement to identify students and personnel survivors and the deceased;
- ★ Connect with families to coordinate referrals to the appropriate human or technical services;
- ★ Provide information regarding law enforcement agencies and referrals for victim assistance services.

Technical Services

Communications services—Provide communication assistance enabling students, employees, and their families to connect with family members and services, as necessary:

- ☆ Telephone access: telephone and facsimile services;
- ☆ Internet access: access online services;
- ☆ Translation services and sign language interpreter services: language access line;
- ☆ Special needs services: TTY/TTD or other needs communication devices;
- ☆ Provide publications, audio, and/or Braille in various languages.

Temporary childcare services—Provide temporary childcare services and/or recreation for children, including those with special needs, in a safe/secure environment while students, employees and their families receive services, including as necessary:

- ☆ Child day-care rooms;
- ☆ Licensed day-care providers;
- ☆ Therapeutic and routine recreation.

Information Management Services—Collect and communicate incident-related information to students, employees and their families receiving services, including the following:

- ☆ Coordinate onsite briefings;
- ☆ Disseminate and/or provide access to web-based information;
- ☆ Manage media contact (Refer to ADW CSO Executive Support Team Public Information Officer).



Safety and security services—Provide a safe and secure environment for all participants, including the following:

- ☆ Protection from criminal offenses/offenders;
- ☆ Protection from domestic violence/abuse;
- ☆ Protection from child/adult abuse/exploitation;
- ☆ Protection of all facilities, the perimeter and equipment used for recovery/reunification operations;
- ☆ Protection from unauthorized media access, including the following:
 - ☆ Provide planned, controlled media access;
 - ☆ Provide protection from abusive, inappropriate, or undesired media exposure.

Transportation services—Provide appropriate public or private ground services for students, personnel, and service providers as warranted:

- ☆ Coordinate onsite transportation for students, employees, and service providers;
 - ☆ Provide transportation tokens, vouchers, or other free-service mechanisms;
- Support emergency or incident operations by coordinating shuttles to designated sites.



This page left intentionally blank



4.7 Lockdown

Lockdown is the process for actively securing classrooms and the school building to provide protection to students, staff, and visitors due to an imminent threat and/or actual act of danger or violence in or immediately around the school.

Situation Description

During emergency conditions that dictate securing the building to protect occupants from potential dangers within or outside the building, the principal or the principal's designee, acting as the IC, is the only person authorized to order a lockdown.

Sample Lockdown Announcement:

—Attention students, staff, and visitors. Please listen closely. At this time, immediately move to a lockdown status due to an intruder last seen outside the main gymnasium. All individuals in hallways must immediately move to the nearest securable location under staff supervision. Follow lockdown procedures, ignore all bells and alarms, and remain in lockdown unless instructed differently by administrators or public safety. Additional announcements will be made to update you. We are in a lockdown at this time.”

The announcement should be made in an age-appropriate manner so as not to cause undue concern to students and repeated twice to ensure all individuals understood the message.

Guidelines

If an emergency requires immediate action to protect the safety of students and staff, activate a Universal Emergency Response using the Public Address (PA) system, or word of mouth by the School Emergency Response Team. These guidelines should be followed when implementing a school lockdown:

- ★ The Incident Commander should use the intercom or P.A system to announce that the building will be under **Lockdown Status** until further notice;
- ★ The Incident Commander should activate the SERT;
- ★ Administrators and teachers should check hallways, restrooms, locker rooms, storage areas and other areas that might be occupied to ensure that everyone evacuates to the closest classroom where a teacher is present;
- ★ Students in the main office, guidance office, health suite, cafeteria, and/or multipurpose rooms for lunch, assemblies, or large group activities will remain at these locations, under the direction of the staff present;
- ★ Administrators and teachers should provide assistance to individuals who need special assistance;
- ★ Administrators and teachers should close and secure (lock if possible) windows and doors of classroom, pull down blinds, and turn off the lights;



Remember to display the **Classroom Emergency Flipchart** cover in a door window (or under the door) to indicate the following:

Red Side Out—Need Assistance/Help

Green Side Out—No Assistance Needed/All Clear

- ★ Students should sit on the floor, away from windows and doors;
- ★ Administrators and teachers should shut off lights and forbid students from leaving the room for any reason;
- ★ Students, teachers and administrators should stay quiet and await further instructions;
- ★ Security will lock front lobby doors and office doors. Building services workers will check and verify that all exterior doors are securely closed and locked;
- ★ An administrative staff member will contact 911 to alert emergency responders that the building is under Lockdown and provide as much information as possible about the nature of the emergency.

Post-lockdown Guidelines— After the emergency and the safety of students and staff is no longer threatened, personnel will implement the following procedures:

- ★ Teachers, nurses and administrators should provide first aid;
- ★ Students should report to their home rooms, and teachers must take roll and report the names of missing persons to the designated SERT member;
- ★ Designated administrative staff members will determine that all staff members and visitors are accounted for and report findings to the designated SERT member.

Follow-up notifications—Follow-up notifications should be made using the specific appropriate communication with the school community based on the nature of the emergency.

- ★ Complete the School Incident Report form and submit to the ADW CSO designated fax line



4.8 Shelter-in-Place

Shelter-in-Place is an enhanced level of safety and security that requires housing students, staff, and visitors indoors for a period of time due to adverse external atmospheric conditions such as chemical, hazardous materials, biological, radiological, or other environmental incidents.

Situation Description

When **Shelter In Place Status** is announced, then follow **Lockdown Status** guidelines, and close and tape all gaps in windows and bottom of doors using blankets, coats, towel, or rugs.

Guidelines

If an emergency requires immediate action to protect the safety of students and staff, activate a Universal Emergency Response using the Public Address (PA) system, or word of mouth by the School Emergency Response Team. These guidelines should be followed when implementing a school Shelter-in-Place:

Sample Shelter-In-Place Announcement:

—Attention students, staff, and visitors. Please listen closely. At this time, we are enhancing our level of safety and security due to a diesel spill from an overturned truck that recently occurred within the community. Staff and students currently outside are directed to return back inside the school and no one should leave the school at this time. Staff and students currently in portable classrooms will initially remain in your classroom. Staff should close all building windows and ensure all exterior building doors are closed and locked. Normal classroom instruction will continue and we will update everyone as information develops. Measures are being taken to ensure the safety of our students, staff, and visitors. Thank you for your cooperation.”

The Incident Commander should use the intercom to announce that the building will be under **Shelter In Place Status** until further notice;

When the announcement is made, clear students from hallways and send them to nearest available, supervised classroom and provide assistance to individuals needing special assistance;

The Incident Commander should activate the SERT;

- ★ Teachers and staff should close and lock all windows and doors, pull down blinds, and turn off the lights and no one should leave the room for any reason;
- ★ Custodial staff should turn off heating, ventilation, and air conditioning units;
- ★ Administrators and teachers should check hallways, restrooms, locker rooms, storage areas, and other areas that might be occupied to ensure that everyone evacuates to the closest classroom where a teacher is present;
- ★ Students in the main office, guidance office, health suite, cafeteria, and/or multipurpose rooms for lunch, assemblies, or large group activities will remain at these locations under the direction of the staff present;



- ★ The Classroom Emergency Flipchart must be placed either in the door window or under the door with the appropriate designated color showing upward;

Remember to display the **Classroom Emergency Flipchart** cover in a door window (or under the door) to indicate the following:

Red Side Out—Need Assistance/Help.

Green Side Out—No Assistance Needed/All Clear.

- ★ Students should sit on the floor, away from any windows and doors;
- ★ Teachers and administrators should shut off lights and forbid anyone from leaving the room for any reason;
- ★ Teachers and students should stay quiet and await further instructions;
- ★ Security will lock front lobby doors and office doors. Building services workers will check and verify that all exterior doors are securely closed and locked;
- ★ An administrative staff member will contact 911 to alert emergency responders that the building is under Shelter-in-Place Status and provide as much information as possible about the nature of the emergency.

Post-Shelter In Place Guidelines— After the emergency and the safety of students and staff is no longer threatened, personnel will implement the following procedures:

- ☆ When necessary, activate the Parent/Child Reunification Plan with School Emergency Response Team;
- ★ Administer any necessary first aid;
- ★ Students should report to their home rooms, and teachers must take roll and report the names of missing people to the designated SERT member;
- ★ Designated administrative staff members will determine that all staff members and visitors are accounted for and report findings to the designated SERT member.

Follow-up notifications—Follow-up notifications should be made using the specific Emergency Incident Protocols based on the nature of the emergency.

- ★ Complete the School Incident Report form and fax it to the ADW CSO.



4.9 Evacuation

Evacuation is the orderly process of students, staff, and visitors exiting the building in a controlled manner due to the threat or existence of unsafe conditions existing in the school building. Reasons for evacuation include, but are not limited to, a building fire and/or the sight or smell of smoke, bomb threat, explosion, hazardous materials incident, or utility failures.

Situation Description

Emergency conditions dictate the relocation of all building occupants to locations outside the building. Examples of such conditions include fires, gas leaks, hazard chemical spills and releases within a building, or bomb threats. Conduct evacuations in an orderly manner, with no running and no talking, to minimize confusion and allow directions to be heard. The principal or the principal's designee, acting as the IC, will be the primary point of contact for local emergency responders.

Sample Evacuation Announcement:

—Attention students, staff, and visitors. Please listen closely. At this time, teachers and staff should immediately begin to evacuate the building following your normal classroom evacuation route to your designated evacuation site. Please make sure to bring your class roster. We are evacuating due to an unknown odor coming from the area of the boiler room. Please begin to evacuate the building at this time.”

The announcement will be made in an age-appropriate manner so as not to cause undue concern to students and should be repeated twice to ensure all individuals understood the message.

Guidelines

Building evacuation plans should be designed to evacuate an entire building as quickly and safely as possible. Evacuation routes should take advantage of protective features such as fire walls, fire doors, etc.; avoid high hazard areas such as kitchens, boiler rooms, and open stairwells; and avoid cross traffic.

Building evacuation floor plans should be posted in each classroom and office. These floor plans should identify the following:

- ☆ A primary evacuation route for exiting the building from the posted classroom and/or office. A secondary evacuation route should be identified in case the primary route is blocked;
- ☆ If all building exits are inaccessible to individuals with mobility impairments, posted floor plans should identify the route to the nearest handicap-accessible building exit;
- ☆ Where applicable, routes to Areas of Rescue Assistance should be identified for disabled individuals.

Immediate response

- ☆ Activate the school building's fire alarm system at nearest fire alarm pull station (or initiate an alternative evacuation alarm if alarm is not functional);
- ☆ Students, under the supervision of teachers, should evacuate the building immediately using the designated evacuation routes, areas of refuge, and exits (use secondary route if



primary route is blocked or hazardous). Teachers should close (but not lock) classroom doors after the last student has left the room;

- ☆ Assist those individuals needing special assistance in exiting the building using the prearranged plans for evacuating individuals with disabilities;
- ☆ Students and staff should go to their designated evacuation locations. Do not stop for personal belongings;
- ☆ The Incident Commander should activate the School Emergency Response Team (SERT);
- ☆ If instructed by the IC or emergency responders, students and staff will move to the 500-foot secondary evacuation location;
- ☆ Assigned staff members should check restrooms, locker rooms, storage areas, and other areas that might be occupied to assure that everyone evacuates the building. Provide assistance to those individuals needing special assistance in exiting the building;
- ☆ Call 911 to alert emergency responders that the building's alarm system is sounding, the building is being evacuated, and that follow-up calls will be made once the nature of the emergency is known. Do not remain in the building to make follow-up phone calls. Local responders will be dispatched to the building;
- ☆ The IC will contact the ADW CSO Executive Support Team for additional assistance, if needed;
- ☆ Administrative staff members and custodians shall report to the designated Command Post (CP) area outside the building. CPs should be located in a lobby, near the main vehicular entrance to the building, or another predetermined location arranged with local fire officials;
- ☆ No one should operate light switches or electrical outlets.

Items to remove from building upon evacuation

- ☆ Designated administrative staff member will exit the building with the School Emergency Kit that contains emergency information for all students and staff members, faculty and staff rosters, and visitor sign-in sheets;
- ☆ Each teacher should take the daily attendance record;
- ☆ Students should take their medications and medical treatments.

Follow-up response

Once safely outside, execute the following procedures:

- ☆ Teachers and nurses should administer first aid, if necessary;
- ☆ Teachers must take roll once their classes have reached the outside assembly area, and report the names of missing people to the designated SERT member;



Remember to use the **Classroom Emergency Flipchart** according to your accounting procedures:

Red Side Out—Need assistance/student missing

Yellow Side Out—Have additional students

Green Side Out—All students accounted for

- ☆ Designated administrative staff members will determine that all staff members and visitors are accounted for and report findings to the designated SERT member;
- ☆ Custodians shall report to the IC to assist emergency responders with access to the building and any other building-related information;
- ☆ Those individuals with knowledge of the nature of emergency shall report to the CP and provide information to the IC so follow-up calls can be made to 911;
- ☆ No one should re-enter the building until cleared by the professional emergency responders in command;
- ☆ Follow-up notifications should be made using the specific communication for the school community once the nature of the emergency has been determined;
- ☆ The Incident Commander should complete the School Incident Report form and fax it to the ADW CSO.



This page left intentionally blank



4.10 Fire Emergency

The principal must immediately assess a fire that occurs in the school or on campus in order to protect the safety and well-being of students, staff, and visitors. The principal will ensure proper evacuation procedures are followed in response to a fire-related emergency.

Situation Description

Fire might originate from within a building or threaten the building from the outside. Fires result from a variety of causes, ranging from carelessness to arson. Regardless of the size of the fire, the principal *must* issue a building evacuation and immediately call 911. The fire department *must* be notified of all fires, including fires extinguished by school personnel.

Guidelines

Immediate response

- ☆ Students and staff should follow the Evacuation procedures for the school.

Follow-up response

After the fire has been extinguished, the Incident Commander should perform the following duties:

- Notify the ADW CSO Executive Support Team;
- Complete the School Incident Report form and fax it to the ADW CSO;
 - ☆ Initiate a damage assessment and recovery interventions, ensure incident documentation is completed and facilitate incident debriefing.

Fire Safety Information

Fires can occur during the school day or after hours. Common causes of school fires include arson, improper storage and use of flammable liquids, and overloaded electrical circuits. Arson is the willful or malicious act of burning property of another with criminal or fraudulent intent. Principals and staff members should be cognizant of these common causes of school fires and adopt fire prevention strategies and measures.

Fire Prevention Strategies and Measures

- ☆ Principals and identified staff should conduct regular inspections of the school and campus for fire hazards and initiate appropriate corrective measures;
- ☆ Principals should collaborate with fire department and fire code officials to resolve fire-related hazards detected during official inspections;
- ☆ All offices, classrooms, storage rooms, and utility rooms should be routinely checked by individual designated by the principal to ensure these areas are free of clutter and debris, and all storage items are properly secured on shelves or in cabinets;
- ☆ Custodial staff should maintain boiler rooms in a neat and orderly fashion, free of clutter and debris, and no material should be stored within six feet of a boiler. Flammable liquids, paint, gasoline or gasoline-powered equipment should not be stored in boiler rooms;
- ☆ Exit doors must be in good working condition -- including lighted exit signs -- easily



opening from the side of egress, and cannot be chained or locked when the school is occupied;

- ☆ Fire doors should be maintained in good working condition, equipped with a self-closing device and should not be blocked open;
- ☆ Exits should be clearly marked and free of clutter and debris for safe egress;
- ☆ An accurate and up-to-date fire evacuation map should be posted in each classroom and office in a conspicuous space near the evacuation door(s), clearly depicting the primary route of evacuation to be followed. The locations of fire extinguishers and alarm pull stations should be noted on the evacuation map;
- ☆ Fire extinguishers are required to be placed throughout the school. Each month, a designated member of the custodial staff should inspect each fire extinguisher for signs of obvious damage, broken seals, and to ensure the pressure gauge reflects adequate operational pressure or proper weight, if not equipped with a gauge. Fire extinguishers must be thoroughly inspected and tagged annually by trained and qualified technicians from a reputable company;
- ☆ Schools are required to have a functional and properly working fire alarm system that is periodically tested throughout the year. All deficiencies detected in the system must be promptly corrected to ensure proper working order. The principal and other identified school staff must be trained to operate the system;
- ☆ In the event that the school's fire alarm system is malfunctioning or inoperable, a fire watch must be implemented until the system problems are corrected.

Fire Evacuation Drill Requirements and Procedures

All archdiocesan schools must develop and implement fire evacuation drill procedures and conduct fire evacuation drills throughout the school year.

District of Columbia Public Schools must perform the following:

- ☆ At least two (2) fire evacuation drills must be conducted during first two weeks of the school year and one (1) each month thereafter, for a total of **ten (10) per year**;
- ☆ At least one (1) fire evacuation drill in the fall and one (1) in the spring should be conducted in response to organized after-school activities and programs;
- ☆ At least one (1) fire evacuation drill should be conducted during the first week of every summer school program.

Maryland State Public Schools must perform the following:

- ☆ Each school in Maryland must hold a fire evacuation drill at least ten (10) times each school year, including at least one (1) drill every 60 days.

Calvert County Public Schools must perform the following:

- ☆ One (1) fire evacuation drill must be conducted monthly for a total of ten (10) fire evacuation drills per school year.

Charles County Public Schools must perform the following:



- ☆ One (1) fire evacuation drill must be conducted monthly with one (1) additional drill to be conducted during the first two weeks of school.

Montgomery County Public Schools must perform the following:

- ☆ At least ten (10) fire evacuation drills must be conducted during the school year, with two during the first thirty (30) days of school, and one per month thereafter. If schools are occupied during the summer, three (3) fire drills are required.

Prince George's County Public Schools must perform the following:

- ☆ One (1) fire evacuation drill must be conducted monthly while school is in session, including any summer school program.

St. Mary's County Public Schools must perform the following:

- ☆ Ten (10) fire evacuation drills must be conducted throughout the academic school year -- one (1) per month and two (2) drills outside of the academic school year for a total of twelve (12) in a year's period.

In addition, staff members and students must understand their roles during a fire-related emergency. Guidelines pertaining to fire evacuation drills include the following:

- ☆ Exit doors shall be maintained in good working order so that they can be opened from the inside without a key during school hours;
- ☆ Each school must establish a fire emergency evacuation plan and hold regular fire evacuation drills once a month throughout the school year;
- ☆ At least two fire evacuation drills must be conducted during the first two weeks of the school year and one each month thereafter, for a total of ten per year. Due to winter weather conditions, principals should schedule drills before and after the "cold period" to ensure compliance with the number of required drills;
- ☆ Principals and the School Emergency Response Team should provide training and guidance to staff and students prior to the first announced fire evacuation drill of the school year so all parties understand their roles, evacuation routes, and location of assembly sites. Understanding and compliance with established procedures is critical for the first drill;
- ☆ Each school should establish floor captains who travel halls and bathrooms during an evacuation to ensure students are safely out of the building and close fire doors as they exit the building. This process should be initiated as part of each fire evacuation drill, but performed during an actual fire emergency only when safe and practical to do so;
- ☆ At least one fire evacuation drill in the fall and one in the spring should be conducted in response to organized after-school activities and programs;
- ☆ At least one fire evacuation drill should be conducted during the first week of every summer school program;
- ☆ Student and staff accountability guidelines also should be tested during each drill;
- ☆ Fire evacuation drills should be conducted under a variety of circumstances, including different times of school day, during class changes, lunch periods, and student assemblies



to test and evaluate the readiness of staff and students to effectively and safely evacuate the school;

- ☆ If a refuge or safe room is utilized, the process for safe evacuation of special needs students and staff should be practiced as part of a fire evacuation drill;
- ☆ Fire evacuation drills should also be conducted where a primary evacuation route is blocked by a member of the School Emergency Response Team simulating a potential fire situation in order to test the use of secondary evacuation routes;
- ☆ A record of each fire evacuation drill should be recorded on the Fire Evacuation and Emergency Preparedness Drill Log (Appendix D) and maintained at the school for review by fire department and ADW CSO officials;
- ☆ An additional record must be logged at <https://app.esa.dc.gov/default.aspx> for all jurisdictions.



4.11 Severe Weather/Natural Disaster Safe Area

Severe weather-related incidents or natural disasters often occur with little warning and can pose a significant risk to the safety of students, staff, visitors, and school buildings. Schools should be prepared for a variety of weather-related incidents and natural disasters to protect the safety and well-being of students, staff, and visitors. Monitoring the school's NOAA Weather Alert, weather-alert services, local media outlets and emergency broadcast stations in advance of and during weather-related incidents will greatly assist in determining appropriate response actions.

Situation Description

Severe weather and natural disasters, though rare, can occur at anytime and might affect the safety of the school population without warning. Planning for severe weather and natural disasters is necessary to protect students and staff, as well as building contents.

General Guidelines

Incident Commander/Principal

- ☆ Assesses situation and determines best course of action, which might include implementing Evacuation and/or Shelter-in-Place;
- ☆ Ensures 911 call is made, ADW CSO Executive Support Team and pastor notified, and updates provided;
- ☆ Ensures students and staff engaged in outdoor activities are brought into the main building and students are held in their current classrooms, when appropriate;
- ☆ Ensures students and staff located in portable classrooms are moved into the main building, only when safe and practical to do so. If such movement would pose a risk of injury or loss of life, then all students and staff should remain inside the portable classroom;
- ☆ Ensures medical needs of any injured students/staff are conveyed to public safety and ADW CSO Executive Support Team and assistance is provided;
- ☆ Activates School Emergency Response Team if needed and when safe to do so. Depending on conditions, discussions may involve delayed dismissal, Parent/Child Reunification, or school closure options;
- ☆ Seeks appropriate shelter for students and staff relative to the weather-related incident;
- ☆ Ensures weather conditions are being monitored via NOAA Weather Alert Radio;
- ☆ Initiates student accountability procedures, as warranted;
- ☆ Initiates all-clear announcement with public safety approval, when warranted;
- ☆ Ensures parent/guardian notification of incident is made at appropriate time. The ADW CSO Executive Support Team PIO prepares the parent notification and the Executive Support Team Manager reviews the parent notification;
- ☆ Refers media inquiries to ADW CSO Executive Support Team PIO;
- ☆ Initiates damage assessment and needed recovery interventions, ensures incident documentation is completed, and facilitates incident debriefing.



Teachers and Staff

- ☆ Notify principal of any injuries to students and staff;
 - ☆ Administer first aid, when appropriate and safe to do so;
 - ☆ Maintain supervision and accounting of students and report discrepancies;
 - ☆ Follow directions from Incident Commander and public safety personnel.
-

4.11.1 Thunderstorms (Electric Storms)

Thunderstorms are a frequent occurrence in the District of Columbia. Lighting, damaging winds, and hail often accompany them. Quite often, a thunderstorm is a prelude to a tornado. When conditions dictate, the principal should direct someone to monitor the weather via radio to determine whether severe weather conditions are approaching the area. The National Weather Service issues the following two types of Severe Thunderstorm alerts:

Severe Thunderstorm Watch—When conditions are favorable for severe thunderstorms to develop in the area, a severe thunderstorm watch is issued.

Severe Thunderstorm Warning—When severe thunderstorms are occurring in the area, a severe thunder warning is issued.

Guidelines

Immediate Response

- ☆ If conditions dictate, follow the *Severe Weather Safe Area* guidelines on the *Classroom Emergency Flipchart*;
- ☆ If students or staff are outside and lightning is seen or thunder heard, they should move inside at once;
- ☆ **Students and staff should not seek shelter under isolated trees or close to wire fences, playground equipment, or shelters located in exposed locations;**
- ☆ During a Severe Thunderstorm Watch or Warning for the area, cancel outside recess and physical education classes;
- ☆ Even if there is no wind or rain, lightning is always a threat. Stay indoors and do not venture outside unless absolutely necessary, until the storm pass or 30 minutes after lightning;
- ☆ During a Severe Thunderstorm Warning, students and staff should relocate from portable classrooms to main school building;
- ☆ Students and staff should stay away from open doors and windows, metal objects, electrical appliances, and plumbing until the storm has passed;
- ☆ Everyone should keep telephone use to a minimum during storms;
- ☆ Teachers and staff should unplug television sets, computers, and other electrical equipment and appliances to the extent possible;
- ☆ If caught outside during a thunderstorm, students and staff should stay away from isolated trees and other electrically conductive elevated objects such as overhead wires. Everyone should move away from tall trees, towers, fences, or power lines and metal



objects such as umbrellas, motorcycles, bicycles or wire fences because they attract lightning. Students and staff should avoid open spaces, wire fences, sheds, or shelters not fully enclosed. Instead, they should seek shelter in thick timber or a ravine and assume a crouching position;

- ☆ If students or staff are in a vehicle, they should remain there until the storm passes. They should not touch exposed metal parts or park vehicles under electrical lines or isolated trees. Vehicles offer excellent lightning protection.

Follow-up response

- ☆ For cleanup of debris, fallen trees, fallen wires, or other facility damage, the principal should notify maintenance and complete appropriate reporting forms.

4.11.2 Tornadoes

Tornadoes are local storms with whirling winds of tremendous speeds that can exceed several hundred miles per hour. When conditions dictate, the principal should direct someone to monitor the weather via radio to determine if severe weather conditions are approaching the area. The National Weather Service issues the following two types of Tornado Alerts:

Tornado Watch—when conditions are favorable for tornadoes to develop in the area.

Tornado Warning—a tornado has been sighted in the area and protective measures should be taken at once.

Guidelines

Immediate response

- ☆ Students and staff should follow thunderstorm procedures as they are described above;
- ☆ If conditions dictate, follow the *Severe Weather/Natural Disaster Safe Areas* guidelines as found in the *Classroom Emergency Flipchart*;
- ☆ When participating in outside activities, students and staff should watch and listen for signs of danger. Signals for an approaching tornado include dark-greenish sky, clouds moving to form a funnel, large hail, or a loud roar (like a freight train);
- ☆ If time permits, students and personnel should immediately evacuate temporary structures such as manufactured trailers and move to a stronger shelter;
- ☆ Students and staff should move to designated shelter areas or interior halls on the lowest floor. They should avoid open areas;
- ☆ If there is not sufficient time to take shelter, students and staff should move to an inside wall of the room, away from the windows. They should squat on floor next to a wall or get under desks or furniture by squatting or lying prone on the floor, face down. If books can be picked up easily, students and staff should hold them over their heads;
- ☆ ***If outdoors***—Students and staff should try to take shelter in a basement or sturdy building. If they can not reach a basement or building, they should lie in a dry ditch with hands covering heads, watching and listening for flooding. If water appears, they should move to dry ground because water can carry lightning's electrical charge;



- ☆ ***If in a vehicle***—Students and staff should *get out*. They should take shelter in a building or lie flat in a ditch with hands covering heads, watching and listening for flooding. If water appears, they should move to dry ground.

Follow-up response

- ☆ For cleanup of debris, fallen trees, fallen wires, or other facility damage, the principal should notify ADW Facilities Management.



4.11.3 Winter Storms

The major dangers for winter storms are intense cold and the breakdown of transportation due to poor visibility and road conditions. Severe weather warnings are issued by the National Weather Service. When threat of severe weather exists, the principal should direct someone to monitor radio or television for bulletins issued for the Local Education Agency (LEA). The ADW CSO Executive Support Team will provide additional information and instructions as necessary. See Appendix E for Archdiocesan Schools Announcements: Weather Emergencies.

School administrators and teachers should understand the following winter weather terms:

Winter Weather Advisory—indicates cold, ice, and snow are expected in the area

Winter Storm Watch—indicates the potential for severe winter weather such as heavy snow or ice is possible within a day or two (24–48 hours)

Winter Storm Warning—indicates severe winter conditions have begun or are about to begin

Blizzard Warning—refers to heavy snow and strong winds producing blinding snow (near-zero visibility) and life threatening wind chills for three hours or longer

Freezing Rain—refers to rain that freezes when it hits the ground, creating a coating of ice on roads and walkways

Hail—is rain that turns to ice while suspended and tossed in the air from violent updrafts in a thunderstorm

Sleet— is rain that turns to ice pellets before reaching ground

Frost/Freeze Warning—indicates below freezing temperatures are expected in the area

Guidelines

Follow the guidelines in Appendix E regarding cancellation, early dismissal, and delayed opening announcements relative to snow and/or ice conditions.

Preparations

- ☆ Personnel should avoid over-exertion shoveling snow or working outside because cold can put strain on the heart and cause a heart attack, even in children;
- ☆ During outdoor activities, students and staff should watch for signs of cold related illness. Playing or working in the snow can cause exposure. Symptoms that indicate individuals might require medical attention include the following:

Frostbite—occurs when an individual experiences loss of feeling in fingers, toes, nose or earlobes, or turns very pale.

Hypothermia—occurs when an individual starts shivering uncontrollably, speak unusually slowly, stumbles, or feels very tired.

If staff or students exhibit any of these signs, they should move inside and quickly seek medical help.



4.11.4 Earthquakes

Few areas of the world are free from the danger of earthquakes (i.e. the earthquake centered in Rockville, Maryland in July 2010). Earthquakes occur quickly, without warning. Falling or flying debris cause most injuries and/or deaths.

Guidelines

Immediate response

Students and staff should follow these guidelines during an earthquake:

- ☆ If indoors, stay there;
- ☆ Take cover under desks, tables, or other heavy furniture, or in interior doorways or narrow halls;
- ☆ Stay away from windows and beware of falling objects;
- ☆ If outdoors, move away from the building, if possible;
- ☆ Avoid utility poles and overhead wires;
- ☆ If on a bus, the driver should stop quickly and as safely as possible in an open area away from overpasses, road cuts, etc. Stay in the bus.

Follow-up response

- ☆ Students and staff should evacuate the building following the Evacuation procedures;
- ☆ The principal should notify the ADW CSO Executive Support Team;
- ☆ The principal should notify ADW Facilities Management;
- ☆ No one should re-enter the building until authorities have checked for possible structural damage, leaking gas lines, and other utility disruptions;
- ☆ The principal should complete appropriate School Incident Report form and fax to the ADW CSO.

4.11.5 Floods

Many areas in the District of Columbia and Maryland are subject to flood. Flooding might be caused by heavy rain, tidal surge from tropical storms off the coast, river flooding, or when stormwater runoff overwhelms drainage systems.

Even a small creek can become a raging torrent capable of destruction. Except in the case of flash flooding, the onset of most floods is a relatively slow process with buildup taking several days. Principals should know the history of flooding in the area. When conditions dictate, the principal should direct someone to monitor the weather via radio to determine if severe weather conditions are approaching the area. The National Weather Service issues the following two types of Flood Alerts:

- ☆ **Flood Watch**—when conditions are favorable for flooding within the designated watch area.
- ☆ **Flood Warning**—when a flood has been reported or is imminent. Protective measures should be taken immediately.



Guidelines

Immediate response

- ☆ If conditions dictate, the principal should contact the Executive Support Team to determine whether students should be relocated to the predetermined flood relocation site.

Follow-up response

- ☆ The principal should contact ADW Facilities Management to report flooding;
- ☆ The principal should complete appropriate School Incident Report form and fax to the ADW CSO.

4.11.6 Hurricanes

Hurricanes are severe, rotating, tropical storms that spiral around an “eye,” which is the calmest part of the hurricane. The intensity and wind speed of a hurricane in terms are measured on a scale of 1-5, with five (5) being the most severe. Wind speeds range from 74 miles per hour to in excess 155 miles per hour. Hurricanes might be accompanied by severe lightning, flooding and tornadoes. The National Weather Service issues the following two types of Hurricane Alerts:

Hurricane Watch: when factors indicate that a geographical area might be threatened by hurricane conditions within 24-48 hours

Hurricane Warning: when factors indicate that a hurricane is expected to strike a geographical area within 24 hours or less

Response Actions, Procedures, and Roles

Incident Commander/Principal

- ☆ Initiates appropriate protective measures and response actions;
- ☆ Evaluates conditions to determine the need to evacuate to safe location;
- ☆ Continues monitoring conditions to implement additional protective measures, as needed;
- ☆ Follows Severe Weather Incident Commander guidelines and notification requirements described in 4.11, page 27.

Teachers and Staff

- ☆ Notify principal of all injuries to students and staff;
- ☆ Administer first aid, when appropriate and safe to do so;
- ☆ Maintain supervision and accounting of students and report discrepancies;
- ☆ Follow directions from Incident Commander and public safety personnel.



This page left intentionally blank



4.12 School Threats and Violence

Situation Description

A safe school is essential to the well-being of students and staff. Threats might originate within or from outside of the school system. Neither violence nor abusive, threatening, harassing, or intimidating acts from employees and/or members of the public will be tolerated. Violence includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- ☆ Physical attacks that inflict injury or harm to persons or property;
- ☆ Threats of violence; either directed or reported by others; and
- ☆ Behaviors that cause a reasonable fear or intimidation response in others.

Also, workplace violence may include oral or written statements, gestures, or expressions that communicate a direct or implied threat of harm.

The following categories are defined as violations:

- ★ ***Willful disturbance of school activities***—A person may not willfully disturb or otherwise willfully prevent the orderly conduct of the activities, administration, or classes of any institution of elementary, secondary, or higher education.
- ★ ***Molesting or threatening students or school personnel***—A person may not molest or threaten with bodily harm any student, employee, administrator, agent, or any other individual lawfully on the grounds or in the immediate vicinity of any institution of elementary, secondary, or higher education institution.
- ★ ***Carrying or possessing deadly weapon upon school property***—No person (except law enforcement officers in the regular course of their duties and commissioned security guards hired by the school system) shall carry or possess any rifle, gun, knife, or deadly weapon of any kind on any school property.

Individuals who engage in these behaviors will be removed from school property and are subject to disciplinary action (employees) up to and including termination, criminal prosecution, or both. Visitors may be denied access to school grounds and be subject to criminal prosecution.

A *Trespass Statute* maybe issued, which also empowers school principals and other designated school officials to deny certain individuals access to school property.

- ★ ***Denial of access to school grounds***—The principal of any public institution of elementary, secondary or higher education—or a person designated in writing by the principal—may deny access to the institution’s buildings or grounds to any person who:
 - ☆ Is not a bona fide, currently registered student, staff, or faculty member at the school and does not have lawful business to pursue at the school;
 - ☆ Is a bona fide, currently registered student at the school and has been suspended or expelled from the school for the duration of the suspension or expulsion; or
 - ☆ Acts in a manner that disrupts or disturbs the normal educational function of the school.

To be consistent, a sample form letter for instituting the *Trespass Statute* can be found later in this section.



Guidelines

Emergency Response Guidelines—A situation is an emergency when one or more of the following occurs:

- ☆ An employee, student or volunteer suffers physical injury caused by another person's intentional action;
- ☆ There is an immediate threat of physical harm or property damage;
- ☆ There is a weapon present (implied, concealed, or displayed).

The principal should initiate the following actions:

Initial response

- ☆ Call 911;
- ☆ Initiate School Emergency Response Plan and determine appropriate School Universal Emergency Response;
- ☆ Contact the ADW CSO Executive Support Team Manager or member;
- ☆ Follow police direction.

Follow-up response

- ☆ Preserve and maintain evidence and collect appropriate documentation about the incident;
- ☆ Provide communication to staff and appropriate others, if necessary;
- ☆ Provide debriefing, or support services through ADW Crisis Intervention Team (Contact the Director of Counseling);
- ☆ Complete the School Incident Report form and fax it to the ADW CSO.

Non-emergency Response Guidelines

A situation is a non-emergency when an employee is fearful of suffering harm in the school, but there is no immediate danger.

The principal should initiate the following actions:

- ☆ Inform teachers and staff that they need to report threats or threatening, abusive, or intimidating behavior;
- ☆ Contact the ADW CSO Executive Support Team Manager;
- ☆ Cooperate with the investigation and provide appropriate documentation;
- ☆ Encourage teachers and staff who have obtained a restraining or protective order listing school locations to notify their administrator/supervisor.

4.12.1 Telephone Threats

Situation Description

A safe school is essential to the well-being of students and staff. Three types of situations must be considered: (1) telephone threats; (2) immediate physical threats; and (3) electronic communication threats, such as emails, networking sites, blogs, etc. Threats may originate within or from outside of the school system.

Guidelines



The Principal should initiate the following actions:

- If a threat is made over the telephone, dial *57 to record the call with the telephone company's nuisance office;
- Call 911 - The police need to be called for any threat of physical harm to self or others;
- Implement appropriate *School Universal Emergency Response* guidelines as found in the *Classroom Emergency Flipchart*;
- Notify the ADW CSO Executive Support Team Manager or member;
- Cooperate with police investigation and provide any information that might assist in resolving the problem.

4.12.2 Physical Threats

Guidelines

The principal should initiate the following actions:

Immediate response

- ☆ Call 911;
- ☆ Activate School Emergency Response Plan and SERT;
- ☆ Implement appropriate School Universal Emergency Response Guidelines;
- ☆ Once police arrive, work cooperatively with police department team;
- ☆ If needed (Level II or III), activate ADW CSO Executive Support Team;
- ☆ Notify the ADW CSO.

Follow-up response

- ☆ Assist with police investigation and protect crime scene evidence;
- ☆ Working with appropriate ADW offices and ADW CSO Executive Support Team, provide notification to parents and guardians (i.e. SchoolReach);
- ☆ Debrief staff and provide access to support;
- ☆ Arrange for site security, if necessary;
- ☆ Plan for resumption of school activities and recovery guidelines;
- ☆ If necessary, contact the Director of Counseling for the ADW Crisis Intervention Team;
- ☆ Complete the School Incident Report form and fax it to the ADW CSO.



This page left intentionally blank



4.13 Student Runaway/Missing/Abduction

A runaway/missing student is a student who, on his/her own volition, leaves the school campus without permission. A student abduction is the unlawful taking or kidnapping of a child under eighteen years of age. Family abduction, by a parent/guardian or family member, motivated by domestic discord or custody disputes, overwhelmingly represents the most frequent type of child abduction. Stranger abductions or kidnappings are the rarest form of child abduction.

Abduction is also referred to as “kidnapping”, and indicates that a child is missing under suspicious circumstances. Several explanations might explain why a child has been noted as missing in school including, but not limited to, the following:

- ★ Student leaves the school property or runs away;
- ★ A non-custodial parent takes the child without consultation with the custodial parent;
- ★ A kidnapping is witnessed;
- ★ An abduction is reported by a telephone call, note, or hearsay.

Guidelines

Immediate response

- ☆ Principal will notify:
 - ★ Police;
 - ★ Parents/guardians of the student;
 - ★ Pastor;
 - ★ ADW CSO Executive Support Team; and
 - ★ ADW Communications Office as directed by the Executive Support Team.
- ☆ If an abductor is suspected, the principal ensures that the following steps are taken:
 - ★ Initiate school building Lockdown guidelines;
 - ★ Send a confidential notice to all teachers informing them of the situation;
 - ★ All teachers must take attendance and report missing students to the main office;
 - ★ Sequester witnesses for police interview;
 - ★ Staff/Custodian cordons off area in which the alleged kidnapping occurred to preserve any evidence.
- ☆ The principal consults with responding police officials to review the incident;
- ☆ The principal identifies custodian to accompany police and provide access to locked areas such as boiler room;
- ☆ Office staff gathers the following information for police use: student school picture, description of clothing worn, personal data such as age, weight, height, and identifying marks, significant data from student record such as disciplinary actions. Also, share data from family/emergency cards with police, including medical data, i.e., immediate need for access to chronic illness medications (insulin, inhalers, etc.);
- ☆ Where possible, the principal provides an aerial photo of the school and surrounding grounds;
- ☆ The principal provides a list of staff members who are not in attendance.



Follow-up response

- ☆ Principal ensures that the following steps are taken:
 - ★ Develop plan for working with parents who are concerned about the welfare of their children;
 - ★ Contact the ADW Crisis Intervention Team (Director of Counseling) for assistance as needed;
 - ★ Follow procedures for early-dismissal;
 - ★ Develop a letter to be sent home to parents with students at the end of the school day informing them of the incident and the measures taken to assure the safety of all students. This letter should be developed with the ADW CSO Executive Support Team and ADW Communications Office;
 - ★ Contact appropriate parties as needed when child is located;
 - ★ Complete the School Incident Report form and fax to the ADW CSO immediately.



4.14 Death of a Student/Staff or in the School Community

The death of a student and or staff member can have a traumatic impact on students, staff, and the school community, and also affect the educational process. Each situation is different and the level of impact is generally related to the following factors:

- ☆ Manner and cause of death, i.e. sudden and unexpected death, natural occurrence, accidental, violence-related, suicide, and location of death on or off-campus;
- ☆ Age of deceased, current or former student/staff, single or multiple death(s);
- ☆ Secondary impact, i.e. school-related family connectivity or student/staff witnessing of the death.

Principals assess the level of impact and initiate recovery interventions, as needed. They may be assisted by school staff, counselors, members of the ADW Crisis Intervention Team and CSO Executive Support Team, as necessary.

Guidelines

Incident Commander/Principal

In the event of a death impacting the school community (such as an attempted suicide or a medical emergency that may result in a death) the Incident Commander takes the following actions:

If the incident occurs on the school campus:

- ★ Immediately call 911;
- ★ Notify the Pastor, the CSO Executive Support Team and Emergency Contacts;
- ★ Ensure life-saving measures are initiated and staff remains with the injured person;
- ★ Implement response actions, which might include Lockdown or Shelter-in-Place;
- ★ Secure and limit access to the occurrence area until public safety personnel arrive, and maintain the area as a potential crime scene;
- ★ Identify and separate witnesses for public safety personnel and provide initial emotional support and assistance;
- ★ Assist public safety personnel, as appropriate, in the incident investigation;
- ☆ Activate School Emergency Response Team and request services of ADW Crisis Intervention Team, as needed, to assist in developing and implementing response measures, recovery interventions, counseling, and outreach services for students and staff;
- ☆ Upon learning of a school-related death, discreetly verify the facts and circumstances through the family or law enforcement authorities to develop and implement need interventions. The responsibility of death notification to parents and next-of-kin rests with law enforcement personnel;
- ☆ Develop and implement a staff, student, and parental notification plan, sharing age-appropriate information to respect the privacy of the deceased/family. Notification letters should be developed by the ADW CSO Executive Support Team and the ADW Communications Office and reviewed by the Executive Support Team Manager;
- ☆ Initiate after-hours staff notification procedures, as necessary, if the death occurred



during non-school hours;

- ☆ Initiate an emergency staff meeting to confidentially discuss the incident and the need for recovery interventions, counseling, and outreach services for students and staff;
- ☆ Contact family members, at the appropriate time, expressing condolences and to offer support and outreach assistance;
- ☆ Provide necessary and appropriate information with other impacted principals;
- ☆ Update all parties on funeral arrangements, as appropriate;
- ☆ Maintain a visible and supportive presence during the recovery period and recognize students or staff who might display signs of acute emotional reactions or post traumatic stress to provide needed support and outreach service;
- ☆ Maintain contact with members of the ADW CSO Executive Support Team to request needed support and assistance;
- ☆ Refer media inquiries to ADW CSO Executive Support Team PIO/Executive Director of Communications;
- ☆ Initiate on-going needed recovery interventions, ensure incident documentation is complete and facilitate incident debriefing, as warranted.

Teachers and Staff

- ☆ Recognize suicide rumors, threats, and/or signs of potential suicide indicators, and report them to the principal and school counselor in a timely manner;

In the event of school-based attempted suicide or a medical emergency that might result in a death, teachers and staff should take the following actions:

- Administer first aid/life-saving measures, as appropriate, and remain with the injured person;
 - Notify principal of incident and, if practical, call public safety 911 operators;
 - Secure the area until the principal arrives;
 - Shield student witnesses, as practical, and inform principal of any witnesses.
- ☆ Maintain supervision and accounting of students;
- ☆ Follow directions from the Incident Commander or law enforcement personnel;
- ☆ Recognize students or staff who might display signs of acute emotional reactions or post traumatic stress and convey observations to the principal;
- ☆ Be supportive of student emotions and follow the recovery intervention plan to provide students a sense of control and return to the normal educational environment;
- ☆ Be aware of personal emotions and reactions to the incident and seek appropriate support services;
- ☆ Actively participate in incident-related staff meetings or debriefings;
- ☆ School counselors may provide counseling and support services to impacted parties.



4.15 Weapons or Armed Subject/Active Shooter

Weapons are not permitted on school grounds. Weapons include any item that can inflict bodily harm such as a rifle or gun (loaded or unloaded, operable or inoperable), switchblade knife, hunting knife, star knife, razors (straight or retractable), nunchuck, spiked glove, spiked wrist band, or any mace derivative, tear-gas device, or pepper spray product. Students bring weapons for a variety of reasons. All reports of weapons are to be taken seriously and handled by administrators with police support.

Guidelines

Immediate response

If immediate danger exists, the principal should initiate the following actions:

- call 911;
- Notify pastor and ADW CSO Executive Support Team;
- Initiate School Emergency Response Plan and SERT to determine appropriate School Universal Emergency Response Guidelines;
- Remove students and staff away from the area around student with weapon or area where weapon is thought to be stored.

If individual has the weapon visible or displayed, the principal should initiate the following actions:

- Remain calm; avoid sudden moves or gestures;
- Try to remove all other staff/students from the area;
- Do not attempt to take the weapon from the individual;
- Using a calm and clear voice, instruct the individual that he or she needs to place the weapon on the ground;
- Use the individual's name while talking to him or her;
- Try not to raise your voice—but, if this becomes necessary, do so decisively and with clarity.

If information is received that a weapon is on an individual, the principal should initiate the following actions:

- Do not approach or confront person suspected of having a weapon in a classroom or crowded area;
- Call 911 when assistance is needed (required for all firearms);
- Make every effort to watch the individual suspected of having a weapon until the police arrive. It is best to have the police officer at the school prior to confronting the person suspected of having a weapon;
- If possible, remove individual from vicinity of other students and staff.

If weapon is in a locker or in a backpack, the principal should initiate the following actions:

- Prevent access;
- Call 911 when assistance is needed by administration (required for all firearms);
- Assist police to determine on whom and how the search will be conducted;



- Be certain that at least one other administrator is aware of the situation, but limit information to staff and students on a need to know basis.

Follow-up response—Appropriate disciplinary actions are to be taken, which include suspension and possible expulsion.

4.15.1 Firearms and Ammunition Found on School Property

In the event a firearm (gun, rifle, shotgun, etc.) or what is believed to be a firearm is found on school property, personnel are directed to immediately report this to the principal/administrator, who should immediately call the 911 and the ADW CSO.

Guidelines

If possible, the principal should secure the firearm and direct custodial staff to cordon off the area to prevent students and/or other unauthorized persons from entering the area. Unless extreme circumstances are present that would warrant immediate action, students and personnel should not tamper with or move the firearm. If possible, only police officers should handle the firearm or suspected firearm or ammunition.

Students should not handle the firearm. If personnel are required to handle the firearm, it should be done with extreme caution, using the following guidelines:

- ☆ Always assume that the firearm is loaded;
- ☆ Pick up the weapon by its handle or stock;
- ☆ DO NOT place a finger or thumb on the trigger of the firearm;
- ☆ Point the firearm toward the ground (Never point the firearm at a person);
- ☆ Secure the firearm immediately (i.e., obtain a trash can or cover and place it over the firearm);
- ☆ Await the arrival of the police;
- ☆ Complete the School Incident Report form and fax it to the ADW CSO.

4.15.2 Armed Subject/Active Shooter

All school and office personnel must be prepared to carry out plans in the event of gunfire or what is called an *active shooter* in the school or on school grounds. In the unfortunate event that gunfire erupts within a school or on school property, the term *Active Shooter* should be used when notifying emergency responders and law enforcement at 911. This allows for appropriate allocation of police resources.

Guidelines

Immediate response

The principal should initiate the following actions:

- ★ Call 911 and **Use the term *Active Shooter***;
- ★ Follow Lockdown guidelines and Drop and Cover;
- ★ Implement the School Emergency Response Plan;
- ★ Compartmentalize (contain) the situation to an area if possible; try not to allow situation to go mobile (*Do not be a hero*);
- ★ Preservation of life is the goal;



- ★ Remain in place and follow police direction;
- ★ Notify the ADW CSO Executive Support Team Manager or member, and the pastor;
- ★ Contact the ADW Crisis Intervention Team leader (Director of Counseling).

Detailed response

The principal should initiate the following actions:

- ★ Immediately announce **Lockdown** over the school's PA system. If there is no PA system, guidelines must be in place that immediately alert the school population to the danger (alternative communication methods identified in the school plan);
- ★ Notify the police officials at 911. Indicate clearly to the police dispatcher that there is an **Active Shooter**. Give the name, location, and telephone number of the school. If the principal has a cell phone, provide the number to the police. The principal must keep the cell phone on and in his/her possession;
- ★ Activate the plan for a Hostage Situation that instructs students and staff (if feasible) to **Lockdown** and **Drop and Cover**. When classrooms or offices are used to lockdown, all persons must stay away from windows and doors and remain as quiet as possible. All classroom and office doors should be locked from the inside, if possible, with the appropriate color displayed in the door window or under the door using the **Classroom Emergency Flipchart**;
- ★ All persons are to remain in place until they receive instructions from the police;
- ★ Notify ADW CSO Executive Support Team Manager (Superintendent) or member and the pastor;
- ★ When police arrive, they will assume jurisdiction for the incident.

Follow-up response

- ★ Students and staff should follow Police instructions and directives;
- ★ Students and staff should report as much specific information regarding the event (i.e., number of gunmen, location, number of injured persons, etc);
- ★ The principal should contact the Director of Counseling to activate the ADW Crisis Intervention Team;
- ★ The principal should complete the School Incident Report and fax it to the ADW CSO immediately.



This page left intentionally blank



4.16 Bomb or Bomb Threat Assessment

In all bomb threat or explosive device situations, to minimize the danger of life and property all personnel must be prepared to carry out plans for bomb threat incidents when instructed to take immediate action. All principals, teachers, and staff will, on receipt of a bomb threat to their specific school building or discovery of a suspected explosive or incendiary device, immediately initiate **Evacuation** guidelines.

Most bomb threats are received either directly or indirectly by telephone. They may arrive as written threats by mail or other means. The procedure for handling the threat will be the same.

In the event that authorities advise of a *dirty bomb* incident, it may be necessary to utilize other School Universal Emergency Response guidelines, as directed by emergency responders.

School personnel must be familiar with these guidelines and the School Emergency Response Plan. Plan details and guidelines will be kept in confidence. The documents are not intended for general distribution and should not be published for that purpose.

These guidelines indicate the course of action to be followed upon receipt of a bomb threat. Also, the guidelines are intended to serve as a checklist, which may be used by the school principal in the preparation of the school plan.

Guidelines

Please Note: Cellular phones and walkie-talkies should not be used during bomb threats as they might activate an explosive device. However, using hardwired public address systems is permissible.

Immediate response—*On receiving a bomb threat by telephone:*

Call Taker

- ☆ Remains calm, composed, and does not respond in-kind to the caller
- Listen carefully—do not interrupt!;
- Try to write the entire message;
- Try to keep the caller talking as long as possible;
- After completing the call, hang up and immediately lift the receiver;
- Press *57 (call trace);
 - Please note:** *57 will only trace the last call received on that line immediately prior to dialing *57
- ☆ Utilizes the Bomb Threat Checklist (found at the end of this section or on the Classroom Emergency Flipchart) to obtain as much information as possible and provide copy of checklist and notes to responding law enforcement personnel;
- ☆ Attempts to activate call trace and notifies law enforcement of trace activation;
- ☆ Immediately notifies principal of threat and details. The principal should initiate the following actions:
 - a. Contact Police at 911;
 - b. Notify ADW CSO Executive Support Team Manager or member and pastor;
 - c. Activate School Emergency Response Team;



Immediate response—On receiving a bomb threat by e-mail, fax, or other forms of communication, the receiver should implement the following actions:

- Preserve evidence of the threat;
- Notify Police at 911;
- Make a hard copy immediately if emailed;
- Notify the principal, who should notify the ADW CSO Executive Support Team Manager or member and pastor.

Please Note: Cellular phones and walkie-talkies should not be used as they might activate an explosive device.

Incident Commander/Principal

- ☆ Assesses the situation, evaluates the threat level, determines best course of action, and implements response actions and protective measures, which may include Evacuation, Stay-in-Place, or sweep/scan of the building;
- ☆ Ensures 911 call is made, ADW CSO Executive Support Team and pastor notified, and updates provided;
- ☆ Coordinates response with responding law enforcement agency and follows directions as to appropriate response;
- ☆ Activates School Emergency Response Team and initiates student/staff accountability procedures, only when safe to do so;
- ☆ If evacuation is required, assigns staff to sweep/scan evacuation routes and sites if practicable, makes evacuation announcement, follows evacuation procedures, and modifies evacuation routes away from danger zone if necessary;
- ☆ If evacuation is not warranted, consider initiation of sweep/scan procedures;
- ☆ Initiates age-appropriate school announcements and updates, as necessary;
- ☆ Ensures parent/guardian notification of incident is made at appropriate time. The ADW CSO Executive Support Team PIO/Executive Director of Communications prepares parent notification for principal and review by Executive Support Team Manager;
- ☆ Refers media inquiries to CSO Executive Support Team PIO/ Executive Director of Communications;
- ☆ Completes the School Incident Report form and faxes it to the ADW CSO.

Teachers and Staff

- ☆ Notify principal of any issues regarding the bomb threat and any injuries to students or staff;
- ☆ Administer first aid, when warranted and safe to do;
- ☆ Maintain supervision and accounting of students and reports discrepancies;
- ☆ Follow directions of Incident Commander and public safety personnel;



Bomb Threat Assessment

If a bomb threat is called into the ADW CSO or local police and is directed at schools in general, the ADW CSO Executive Support Team, after consulting with local police, will issue orders to the schools characterizing the threat as:

- BTR Level 1—Low Risk Profile
- BTR Level 2—Medium Risk Profile
- BTR Level 3—High Risk Profile

The ADW CSO Executive Support Team shall notify the principal of general bomb threats and characterize the risk, which will initiate the actions shown in the table below:

Bomb Threat Risk (BTR)	ACTION
BTR Level 1	Monitor building for any suspicious activity. Students and staff remain in the building.
BTR Level 2	Conduct an Evacuation. School-based administrator and security personnel visually inspect the building for suspicious packages or items.
BTR Level 3	Evacuate the building immediately. Local police will respond and take command of the situation.

Handling a suspicious package: The probability of receiving a bomb in the mail is remote. However, a small number of explosive devices and biological agents have materialized in the mail system. The following are characteristics from the U.S. Postal Inspection Service to help identify a suspect piece of mail:

- Package may have restricted markings like —“Personal” or “Private” to one who does not receive personal mail at the office or to someone no longer working as an employee;
- Package is sealed with excessive amounts of tape or has an excessive amount of postage on it;
- Postmark city different from Return Address city;
- Misspelled words, written badly or using letters cut from newspaper or magazine and glue on the package;
- Package has wires or aluminum foil sticking out, oil stains, smells strange, or sounds peculiar (sloshing noise);
- Package may feel strange, look uneven or lopsided.

If uncertain about a letter or package and unable to verify the sender or contents with the person it is addressed to, personnel should initiate the following actions:

- ☆ Do not open it, shake it, bump it, or sniff it;
- ☆ Evacuate the area quickly and calmly;
- ☆ Wash hands with plenty of soap and water;
- ☆ Call police (911), security, and the U.S. Postal Inspector (1-877-876-2455);
- ☆ Complete a list of all people who were near the package or letter in case they are needed for further questioning;



Bomb Threat Information

A bomb threat may be delivered via telephone, left on an answering machine, faxed, sent via e-mail, written and left in school, or be made verbally by a student or another individual. The threat might be vague and non-specific or might be very specific, such as location, description of the device, and detonation time. All bomb threats must be taken seriously and assessed by school authorities, collaboratively with law enforcement officials, to determine the appropriate course of action and response to the threat.

Principals and administrative support staff need to be familiar with how to respond to and process information received by the school regarding the bomb threat. Staff need to understand their roles and how they should respond to the threat. Timely notification to law enforcement officials of all bomb threats is critical so they can provide assistance in determining the legitimacy of the bomb threat and need for evacuation.

Each bomb threat must be thoroughly evaluated and analyzed to determine the appropriate response by the Incident Commander/Principal. **Not all bomb threats require a school evacuation.** A non-specific threat received over the school telephone by what appears to be a young voice with laughter in the background indicating there is a “~~bomb~~ in the building” may not require a building evacuation due to being a low-level threat. In this situation, it may be more prudent to sweep/scan the building as a precautionary measure as opposed to evacuating the building.

If a decision is made to not evacuate the building due to a low-level threat, the Incident Commander should place the school in Shelter-in-Place status, restrict class changes, and assign sweep/scan teams to search building for suspicious items. The normal school day can continue as long as nothing is found. Immediate **Evacuation** should take place if a suspicious package/device is found.

If a specific bomb threat is received, the Incident Commander should evacuate the school building. Particular factors indicate a higher-level threat, and the prudent course of action is to immediately activate the building. Factors in analyzing and assessing the specificity of the threat include, but are not limited to, the following:

- ☆ Recent bomb threats;
- ☆ Seriousness of the caller’s voice or written communication;
- ☆ Expressed or discerned motive;
- ☆ Stated familiarization of the school;
- ☆ Stated details as to the type of device, location and detonation time.

The Incident Commander has the authority to evacuate the building, based on the totality of the circumstances and the safety and well-being of the students and staff. The principal may consult with members of the School Emergency Response Team, the ADW CSO Executive Support Team, or law enforcement personnel in making a decision to evacuate. If a decision has been made to evacuate the building, the principal should request that law enforcement K-9 bomb detection team(s) and/or responding officers search the building to ensure the building is clear of any devices and is safe for students and staff to re-enter. This search process can take up to several hours, depending on the availability of search teams and the size of the building.

When an evacuation has occurred and the K-9 bomb detection team(s) or responding officers



are either unavailable or significantly delayed in responding to search the building/campus and the Incident Commander decides to re-enter the building, staff volunteers may sweep/scan the building and surrounding campus. The decision to sweep/scan the building without law enforcement assistance should be made in consultation with law enforcement officials and the ADW CSO School Emergency Response Team.

Call Trace Activation

To activate call trace, the telephone must ring at least once (full ring) before answering it. The person receiving the incoming telephone bomb threat should obtain as much information as possible from the caller before the call is concluded. After the call is concluded, the call taker should hang up, immediately lift the receiver, and press *57 for call trace. Activating *57 will only trace the last call received on that specific line prior to dialing call trace. The call taker must inform the responding officers as to the activation of call trace so the officers can obtain any information gleaned by the call trace. Archdiocesan school personnel should check with their local telephone service provider to learn the specific call trace activation number and process.

Electronic Mail or Fax of Bomb Threat

The principal should be advised immediately of a bomb threat received via email and/or by text message so he/she can assess the threat level and determine the best course of action. The principal will notify law enforcement authorities, the ADW CSO Executive Support Team and school pastor and ensure the email and the text message is preserved for law enforcement review.

Bomb Sweep/Scan Guidelines

The principal should consider implementing a bomb sweep/scan of the school building and surrounding campus when a low-level bomb threat exists and the building is not evacuated. During this process, staff volunteers are asked to walk through the building and surrounding campus to detect the presence of suspicious devices, objects, or packages. Public safety personnel may also assist with this task. Steps to be initiated during the sweep/scan process are outlined as follows:

- ☆ A precautionary sweep/scan of the building is recommended, regardless of how minor the threat level;
- ☆ A sweep/scan should not be conducted if the Incident Commander feels the threat is so great as to jeopardize the safety of the staff members involved;
- ☆ The Incident Commander should enlist staff volunteers such as administrators, custodial staff, and School Emergency Response Team members, to participate in the sweep/scan process;
- ☆ The Incident Commander should initiate Evacuation or Shelter-in-Place status and restrict class changes until the sweep/scan process is complete;
- ☆ The Incident Commander should ensure individuals conducting sweep/scan are paired with a person familiar with the building whenever possible;
- ☆ Prioritize the sweep/scan areas as follows: lobbies, corridors, cafeterias, auditoriums, gyms, stairwells, bathrooms, and outside perimeter of building. Teachers and staff will scan their work areas;
- ☆ The Incident Commander or designated staff should document in writing: names of the sweep/scan team members, date, time, and location of the scanned area and the findings;



- ☆ No one should touch or move suspicious items or packages, if found;
- ☆ Sweep/scan volunteers should scan school visually from the floor to ceiling and, if threat is outside, search from ground to sky.



Bomb Threat Checklist

Listen Carefully and Keep the Caller Talking

1. Time Call Received _____
2. Time Call Terminated _____
3. Caller's Name & Address (if known)

4. Caller's Sex: ☐ Male ☐ Female
5. Caller's Age: ☐ Adult ☐ Child

6. Bomb Facts (Questions to Ask)
 - a. When will it explode?
 - b. Where is the bomb right now?
 - c. What kind of bomb is it?
 - d. What does it look like?
 - e. Why did you place the bomb?

7. Voice Characteristics

Tone

- ☐ Loud
- ☐ Soft
- ☐ High Pitch
- ☐ Low Pitch
- ☐ Stutter

Speech

- ☐ Fast
- ☐ Slow
- ☐ Distorted
- ☐ Cursing
- ☐ Slurred

Language

- ☐ Excellent
- ☐ Good
- ☐ Fair
- ☐ Raspy
- ☐ Nasal
- ☐ Lisp
- ☐ Disguised
- ☐ Accent

8. Background Noise

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Music | <input type="checkbox"/> Traffic |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Voices | <input type="checkbox"/> Machines |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cellular Phone | <input type="checkbox"/> Quiet |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Children | <input type="checkbox"/> Typing |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ | |

9. Person Receiving Call: _____
Work Station: _____
Date: _____



This page left intentionally blank



4.17 Student Disturbance/Civil Disturbance

In the event that students become overly disruptive or agitated as a result of school issues, conflicts, or external community issues, the normal educational day and the general safety of students and staff might be impacted. The school also might be the site of a public demonstration led by students and/or outside community members. In situations when injuries or property damage might result from the student disruption or demonstration, principals need to be prepared to address safety and security concerns.

4.17.1 Student Disturbance

Often, students make threats of harm in moments of anger, frustration, or when challenged. Administrators, with the help of a student assistance team – particularly school-based counselor/social worker – must assess threats, which are classified Low, Medium, or High Level. Each Level has specific indicators and responses. Student and staff safety are always paramount. If a student makes verbal or written threats toward self, other students, staff, or the school, personnel should initiate the following actions:

Guidelines

Immediate response

- ★ Call 911 and notify the principal. The principal will notify the ADW CSO Executive Support Team and pastor;
- ★ The principal immediately determines Level of threat with input from the school counselor/social worker, when possible;

Low Level threat determination—Threat is:

- ★ Stated in vague or general manner;
 - ★ Often reflects anger, frustration, lack of hope, or distrust;
 - ★ Does not include a specific target other than self;
 - ★ Does not specify concrete steps to carry out threat;
 - ★ Developmentally inappropriate or unrealistic.
- ☆ Principal consults with school-based counselor/social worker regarding the following:
- ★ Needs of the student;
 - ★ Involvement of the student's parents;
 - ★ Identification of appropriate referral resources.
- ☆ When necessary and appropriate, the school nurse may be involved;
- ☆ School staff consults with the ADW CSO Executive Support Team regarding strategies for managing low level threats;
- ☆ When necessary, the principal should contact the ADW CSO Director of Counseling.

Medium Level threat determination—Threat is:

- ★ Clearly stated, often a function of anger or frustration;
- ★ Uncertain about specific targets of threat;
- ★ Lacking in capacity or resources to act on threat;
- ★ Lacking in concrete steps taken to carry out threat ;
- ★ Suggestive of attention-seeking behavior;



- ★ Could continue or escalate if not addressed.
- ☆ When possible, the principal contacts school-based counselor/social worker to meet immediately with the student or the principal makes the appropriate determination;
- ☆ Based on the student meeting with the school-based counselor/social worker, the principal should initiate the following actions:
 - ☆ Administrator identifies school staff (e.g. secretary) to contact student's parents/guardians;
 - ☆ Identify and offer appropriate referral resources to parents/guardians;
 - ☆ When necessary and appropriate, the principal may request a mental health/psychological evaluation to be conducted by a licensed mental health professional (e.g. psychologist, counselor, psychiatrist, etc.);
 - ☆ Notify parents of intended victims, as appropriate.
- When available and necessary, the school nurse may be involved as needed;
- The principal determines appropriate disciplinary actions;
- Student is referred to the further services;
- Administrator may consult with Police at 911.

High Level threat determination—Threat is:

- ★ Clearly stated;
- ★ Targeted to specific individuals or property;
- ★ Identifies behaviors that can realistically be carried out;
- ★ Implies that concrete steps have been taken to carry out threat.
- ☆ A teacher or administrator should call Police at 911;
- ☆ The principal should notify the ADW CSO Executive Support Team and pastor;
 - ★ Principal initiates the following actions:
- ☆ Student remains under administrative supervision;
- ☆ Consult police regarding timeframe for notifying parents;
- ☆ Notify parents of student making threat and request their immediate response to the school;
- ☆ Notify parents of the threatened student.
 - ★ Principal contacts school-based counselor/social worker, and/or the ADW CSO Director of Counseling to conduct emergency assessment of threat of harm to self, others, or property;
- ☆ School-based counselor/social worker reviews record, conducts necessary assessment, and consults with administrator regarding the threat of harm to self, others, or property;
- ☆ Involve the licensed mental health professional(s) in emergency assessment;
- ☆ Offer appropriate referral resources to parents/guardians;
- ☆ Offer follow-up support to intended victim(s).
- ☆ When available and necessary, involve the school nurse, as needed;
- ★ Principal determines disciplinary actions;
- ★ Refer student(s) and victims to the ADW Crisis Intervention Team, as appropriate.



4.17.2 Civil Disturbance

The following information is a guide for school-based personnel to develop, discuss and disseminate emergency procedures that can be effectively implemented in the event of school disturbances (e.g., violence, sit-ins, riots, large scale fights).

The effective implementation of emergency plans and capabilities for addressing school disturbances relies on preparedness. The entire school community (personnel, students, and parents) must be familiar with the plan, understand their individual roles, and be personally prepared for emergencies. While prudence dictates that we prepare for all eventualities, our focus must always remain on prevention.

To maximize student safety and staff efficiency, and minimize disruption to the normal school program, emergency procedures need to be tailored to the specific needs of the school facility. Guidelines need to be updated and reviewed with faculty and staff as necessary, especially during the beginning of the year orientation and ongoing throughout the school year.

The principal and administration must be aware of local situations within the school and the community at-large. Circumstances might generate civil disturbances within the school through outsiders moving into student groups and inciting student participation.

Guidelines

Immediate Response

The principal should initiate the following actions:

- ☆ Assess the situation, including extent of disruption, injuries, number of involved parties, etc., and initiate appropriate measures, which might include Lockdown or Shelter-in-Place;
- ☆ Institute the School Emergency Response Plan and activate SERT;
- ☆ Contact local police department and other law enforcement for assistance;
- ☆ Document events chronologically as thoroughly as possible;
 - ☆ Factual information such as witnesses' names, times of incidents, etc., might be important
- ☆ Notify ADW CSO Executive Support Team, ADW Communications Office, and pastor as quickly as possible for advice because publicity or notoriety is often associated with civil disturbances;
- ☆ Avoid verbal and physical confrontation with individuals, such as demonstrators;
- ☆ Direct disruptive students to return to class and provide them a reasonable amount of time to do so;
- ☆ Ensure parent/guardian notification of incident is made at the appropriate time. The ADW CSO Executive Support Team PIO prepares parent notification for principal and review by Executive Support Team Manager;
- ☆ When necessary, activate Parent/Child Reunification guideline, if necessary;
- ☆ Inform school community of the event and any potential outcomes;
- ☆ Minimize student exposure to disruption;
- ☆ Complete the School Incident Report form and fax it to the ADW CSO.



This page left intentionally blank



4.18 Hazardous Materials Incidents

Chemical spills and other accidental releases of hazardous materials (hazmat) can occur in several locations: within a school building, on the school grounds, or somewhere in the surrounding school community. Regardless of where the incident occurs, hazardous materials might pose a potential health and safety hazard to the general school population. All schools should be prepared to respond to hazardous material accidents. The appropriate response to be taken depends upon the nature of the accident.

4.18.1 Incident Occurs INSIDE the School Building

Many of the chemical products and materials found within school buildings have physical characteristics that pose potential health hazards. If such chemicals are released or spilled within the building, information must be obtained on the hazards associated with the chemical. The immediate response should depend on the hazards posed by material, the quality of the material released, and the location within the building of the chemical release.

Guidelines

Immediate response

- ☆ No one should attempt to clean up a spill unless he/she is properly trained to do so;
- ☆ A member of the custodial staff should isolate the immediate area of the spill or release;
- ☆ The principal should activate the School Emergency Response Team as needed;
- ☆ Custodial staff should provide information from product label and/or material safety data sheets (MSDS) on recommended cleanup procedures;
- ☆ In the absence of information concerning the nature of the hazards associated with the spilled or released material, or proper cleanup procedures, the principal should call 911;
- ☆ Based on the nature of the spill or release incident (the hazard posed by the material or lack of information concerning the hazardous material), it may be necessary to **Evacuate** the building to protect safety and health of students and staff.

Follow-up response

- ☆ The principal should notify the ADW CSO Executive Support Team and pastor of the situation and action taken through the School Incident Report form.

4.18.2 Incident Occurs OUTSIDE the School Building

Fire and/or police department officials will contact a school when an incident involving hazardous materials might affect the health and safety of a school population. Two basic responses address this type of emergency: either sheltering students and staff inside following the Shelter-in-Place Procedure, or evacuating the school to a safer location following the Evacuation and relocation procedures. Emergency personnel will determine if students and staff need to evacuate the school or if sheltering them in place is the appropriate response.



Guidelines

Immediate Response

The principal should follow the direction of the fire/police department officials to either execute the Evacuation guideline or the Shelter-in-Place guideline. The principal also should initiate the following actions:

- ☆ Assess the risk associated with material release or spill and initiate appropriate response actions, such as Evacuation or Shelter-in-Place. Evaluate the type and size of release or spill to determine if the situation requires public safety assistance or can be safely resolved without public safety assistance or evacuation;

Shelter-in-Place

- ☆ Close windows and vents;
- ☆ Turn off air conditioning, heat and fans to reduce air drawn in from the outside;
- ☆ Remain alert for further instructions regarding protective measures to take. Have access to a portable battery powered radio for any updates;
- ☆ Seal openings under doorways and windows with wet towels or plastic and duct tape.

Outside Evacuation

- ☆ Remain upwind from the incident site because wind can carry toxic materials;
 - ☆ Try to evacuate as far from the incident site as possible.
-
- ☆ Ensure 911 call is made, as warranted, and provide a description of the release or spill in terms of suspected material and size as well as adverse medical conditions;
 - ☆ Activate School Emergency Response Team, as needed;
 - ☆ Notify the ADW CSO Executive Support Team and pastor and ensure updates are provided;
 - ☆ Ensure students and staff have been moved away from immediate area of release or spill;
 - ☆ Assess need for medical attention to exposed students and staff, including special needs students and staff, and ensure first aid is provided, as appropriate, until fire and rescue services arrive;
 - ☆ Ensure parent/guardian notification of incident is made at appropriate time. The ADW CSO Executive Support Team PIO prepares parent notification for principal and review by Executive Support Team Manager;
 - ☆ Refer media inquiries to the ADW CSO Executive Support Team PIO;
 - ☆ Initiate needed damage assessment and recovery interventions, ensure incident documentation is completed, and conduct incident debriefing.

Follow-up Response

The principal should initiate the following actions:

- ☆ Notify the ADW CSO Executive Support Team and pastor;
- ☆ Complete the School Incident Report form and fax to the ADW CSO.



4.19 Terrorism Incident

Terrorism is the unlawful use of force or violence against persons or property to intimidate or coerce a government, the civilian population, or any segment thereof to further a political or social objective. Terrorism targets often include government and military facilities, infrastructures, businesses with symbolic value, religious institutions, and public assemblies. Common terrorist attacks include, but are not limited to, the following:

- ☆ Bombs/explosives;
- ☆ Malicious destruction of property;
- ☆ Sabotage;
- ☆ Arson;
- ☆ Shootings;
- ☆ Use or threatened use of chemical, biological, or radiological agents.

Acts of terrorism can occur with or without warning. The immediate dangers related to an act of terrorism include the following:

- A terrorist incident can occur anywhere and cause injury and death;
- Hostages might be taken;
- Threats and further violence may occur.

If the ADW CSO receives a general warning of a possible terrorist act occurring in the Archdiocese might have a direct or indirect impact on schools, the ADW CSO Executive Support Team will inform schools to heighten security, to include but not limited to, the following:

- ☆ Report suspicious personnel, vehicles, or packages;
- ☆ Secure unused buildings or portions thereof;
- ☆ Ensure positive identification and accountability for visitors;
- ☆ Increase liaison with local police department and law enforcement officers;
- ☆ Advise and update staff and students;
- ☆ Increase security patrols and property checks;
- ☆ Control and limit access to buildings;
- ☆ If necessary, cancel or suspend extra-curricular activities;
- ☆ Inspect all buses used to transport students.

Guidelines

Immediate Response

If an act of terrorism occurs in the school, on school grounds, or in close proximity of the school, the administrator in charge, or any person acting in good faith, must immediately initiate the following actions:

- ☆ Notify police, fire and EMS at 911;
- ☆ Activate the School Emergency Response Plan and SERT;
- ☆ Notify the ADW CSO Executive Support Team and the pastor;
- ☆ Direct immediate emergency action to protect students and staff following the appropriate School Universal Emergency Response Procedure (i.e., Evacuate or Lockdown) and related protocols within this Management Guide;



- ☆ Wait for arrival of police personnel, who will assume command and make additional support notifications;
- ☆ Initiate all-clear announcements with public safety approval.

Follow-up Response

The principal should initiate the following actions:

- ☆ Ensure parent/guardian notification of incident is made at appropriate time. The ADW CSO Executive Support Team PIO prepares parent notification for principal and review by Executive Support Team Manager;
- ☆ Refer media inquiries to CSO Executive Support Team PIO;
- ☆ Initiate damage assessment and recovery interventions, ensure incident documentation is completed and conduct incident debriefing;
- ☆ Complete the School Incident Report form and fax it to the ADW CSO.

4.19.1 Chemical, Biological, and/or Radiological Incidents

For incidents involving chemical, biological or radiological agents, the two emergency response procedures followed are either Shelter-in-Place (conditions inside are safer than outside) or Evacuation (conditions outside are safer than inside). The principal should determine the appropriate School Universal Emergency Response Procedure, depending on the nature and location of the incident.

- ☆ A **chemical incident** is the release of toxic industrial chemicals and/or other agents capable of causing bodily harm or death.
- ☆ A **biological incident** is the release of bacteria, viruses, and/or toxins capable of causing bodily harm or death.
- ☆ A **radiological incident** is the release, exposure to, and/or dispersal of radioactive materials capable of causing bodily harm or death.

Guidelines

Immediate Response

In response to a suspected incident, the principal should initiate the following actions:

- ☆ Determine which School Universal Emergency Response to activate and follow the School Emergency Response Plan;
- ☆ Call 911;
- ☆ Notify the ADW CSO Executive Support Team and the Pastor;
 - ☆ Take steps to shut down the HVAC system;
- ☆ Bring any students/staff outside of building immediately into the building if Shelter-in-Place procedures are necessary;
- ☆ Direct students/staff who are in portable trailer-type classrooms to remain there;
- ☆ Take steps to shut down outside air ventilation;
- ☆ Follow directions from the ADW CSO Executive Support Team and emergency responders;



- ☆ Keep accurate documentation through the school nurse regarding any students/staff with medical complaints.

Follow-up Response

The principal should initiate the following actions:

- ☆ Ensure parent/guardian notification of incident is made at appropriate time. The ADW CSO Executive Support Team PIO prepares parent notification for principal and review by Executive Support Team Manager;
- ☆ Refer media inquiries to CSO Executive Support Team PIO;
- ☆ Initiate damage assessment and recovery interventions, ensure incident documentation is completed and conduct incident debriefing;
- ☆ Complete the School Incident Report form and fax it to the ADW CSO.

4.19.2 Homeland Security Advisory System (HSAS)

In March 2002, the Homeland Security Advisory System (HSAS) was implemented using color-coded *Threat Conditions* that increase or decrease based on reports from the Intelligence Community. These Threat Conditions, or Threat Levels, include the following:

- Red—*Severe* risk of terrorist attack
- Orange—*High* risk of terrorist attack
- Yellow—*Elevated* or *Significant* risk of terrorist attack
- Blue—*Guarded* or *General* risk of terrorist attack
- Green—*Low* risk of terrorist attack

Alerts and threat conditions can be declared for the entire nation or for a specific geographic area or industry. The public should stay current with news and alerts issued by officials and be aware, be prepared, and have a plan at all threat levels (see next page Figure 4.19 for recommendations at each threat level).



Figure 4.19 Homeland Security Advisory Recommendations

Homeland Security Advisory Recommendations	
SEVERE (Red)	Complete all recommended actions at lower levels. Listen to radio and TV for current information and instructions. Be alert and immediately report suspicious activity to police at 911. Close school if recommended by appropriate authorities. 100% identification check (i.e., driver's license retained at front office) and escort anyone entering school other than students, staff, and faculty. Offer lessons for <i>Masters of Disaster</i> Facing Fear: Helping Young People Deal with Terrorism and Tragic Events* curriculum. Ensure School Emergency Response Team members are available for students, staff, and faculty.
HIGH (Orange)	Complete all recommended actions at lower levels. Be alert and immediately report suspicious activity to Police at 911. Review emergency procedures and supplies. SEVERE Offer lessons for <i>Masters of Disaster</i> Facing Fear: Helping Young People Deal with Terrorism and Tragic Events* curriculum. Discuss children's fears concerning possible terrorist attacks in consultation with School Emergency Response team. Prepare to handle inquiries from anxious parents and media.
ELEVATED (Yellow)	Complete all recommended actions at lower levels. Be alert and immediately report suspicious activity to Police at 911. Ensure all emergency supplies are stocked and ready. Distribute copies of <i>Terrorism: Preparing for the Unexpected</i> to students, staff, and parents.
GUARDED (Blue)	Complete all recommended actions at lower levels. Be alert and immediately report suspicious activity to Police at 911. Provide safety training to staff and practice emergency drills. Review emergency supplies and supplement as necessary.
LOW (Green)	Ensure School Emergency Response Plan is current with team members and emergency telephone numbers. Offer American Red Cross <i>Masters of Disaster</i> * curriculum on emergency preparedness for natural disasters. Ensure selected staff members are trained on first aid and CPR.

*Based on *American Red Cross Homeland Security advisory*, American Red Cross. *Master of Disaster* Lesson Plans can be found at <http://redcross.org/disaster/masters>.



4.20 Utility Emergency

Utility emergencies, failures, or incidents can occur during the school day or during non-school hours and might adversely impact school operations and the educational day. The causes for utility emergencies or failures vary and are often weather-related.

As part of an all-hazards approach to emergency preparedness, principals should be aware of the potential impact to school operations due to a utility emergency or failure and be prepared to implement appropriate response actions and protective measures. Staff members should be trained in proper procedures for shutting down utilities and utility cut-off locations should be identified on the school's floor plan.

Guidelines

Immediate response

The principal should initiate the following actions:

- ☆ Assess the situation and determine best course of action, depending on the nature of the utility emergency, and implement response actions, such as Evacuation or Shelter-in-Place;
- ☆ Ensure appropriate utility service provider, the ADW CSO Executive Support Team and pastor are notified and updates provided. Notify public safety, when warranted;
- ☆ Ensure trained staff safely initiates shutdown procedures of utilities, as needed, and employs proper mitigation and clean up measures;
- ☆ Activate the School Emergency Response Team, as needed;
- ☆ Initiate the school's student accountability procedures, as needed;
- ☆ Discuss potential for school closure with School Emergency Response Team and ADW CSO Executive Support Team;
- ☆ Initiate all-clear announcement with approval of utility service provider and/or public safety officials;
- ☆ Ensure parent/guardian notification of incident is made at appropriate time. The ADW CSO Executive Support Team PIO prepares parent notification for principal and review by Executive Support Team Manager;
- ☆ Refer media inquiries to CSO Executive Support Team PIO;
- ☆ Initiate damage assessment, ensure incident documentation is completed and conduct incident debriefing.

4.20.1 Electric Power Failure/Outage

Situation Description

Interruptions in electrical power services might occur at any time due to high winds, ice storms, falling tree limbs, downed utility poles, or new construction in the surrounding area. Electric power failures might result in the loss of refrigerated food supplies or create a potential fire hazard.



Guidelines

Immediate response

The principal should initiate the following actions:

- ☆ Check that students are calm and safe;
- ☆ Building services personnel should follow prearranged shutdown procedures to ensure that all three-phase electrical equipment is shut down and turned off;
- ☆ Notify the electric company through its emergency line;
- ☆ Notify maintenance during regular school hours. After hours contact security;
- ☆ Notify the ADW CSO Executive Support Team if power is expected to be off for an extended period of time or if the length of time of the power outage is unknown;
- ☆ Distribute flashlights, if available and necessary;
- ☆ Evacuate the building using Evacuation guidelines if there is any threat to the safety of students or staff;
- ☆ Relocate students from rooms without windows and/or direct outside ventilation;
- ☆ Keep refrigerated food storage units closed.

Follow-up response

The principal should initiate the following actions:

- ☆ Ensure parent/guardian notification of incident is made at appropriate time. The ADW CSO Executive Support Team PIO prepares parent notification for principal and review by Executive Support Team Manager;
- ☆ Complete the School Incident Report form and fax it to the ADW CSO.

NOTE: *If food preparation was in process and utilities remain out for a period of time, verify safety of food by contacting the Department of Health (DOH) Food Safety Division for guidance.*

4.20.2 Natural Gas Leak/Exposure

Gas leaks generally are discovered by a staff member or student who reports smelling a strong odor associated to natural gas. All natural gas leaks, regardless of how minor, should be addressed quickly due to the explosive nature of natural gas.

Situation Description

All gas leaks, no matter how small, should be treated as a potential explosion hazard. Most school buildings have some natural gas service provided. Typically, leaks are detected by smelling the strong odor associated with natural gas. If a student or staff member reports a gas odor, investigate with the Building Services leader.

Guidelines

Immediate response



The principal should initiate the following actions:

- ☆ Follow Evacuation guidelines;
- ☆ Notify the school's gas company immediately.

Follow-up response

The principal should initiate the following actions:

- ☆ Ensure parent/guardian notification of incident is made at appropriate time. The ADW CSO Executive Support Team PIO prepares parent notification for principal and review by Executive Support Team Manager;
- ☆ Complete the School Incident Report form and fax it to the ADW CSO.

4.20.3 Heating Oil Spills/Exposure

Heating oils spills, leaks or exposures, regardless of how minor, should be addressed as a possible hazardous materials incident and managed accordingly. Response efforts should include mitigation techniques by trained staff to prevent the oil spill from entering floor drains, sanitary sewer lines, or external storm drains. Any contaminated absorbent materials or clothing used in the clean up should be properly disposed of by trained staff.

Situation Description

All spills of heating oil, no matter how small, must be treated as a potential environmental emergency and handled by trained personnel.

Guidelines

Immediate response

The principal should initiate the following actions:

- ☆ Notify maintenance and during regular school hours. After hours, contact an ADW CSO Executive Support Team member to assist with response by trained environmental personnel;
- ☆ Absorbent material should be immediately placed on the floor to block the oil spill from moving into floor drains, storm drains, or sanitary sewer lines. Use whatever material is at hand (e.g., sawdust, rags, sand, dirt, or special oil absorbent materials, if available).

Follow-up response

- ☆ Residue and/or contaminated absorbent materials should be placed in plastic bags for proper disposal by trained Environmental personnel;
- ☆ The principal should complete the School Incident Report form and fax it to the ADW CSO.

4.20.4 Pipe Burst/Ruptures

Pipes that burst or rupture can cause extensive damage to school property and equipment, if not detected and addressed. Flooding from a burst pipe presents the greatest risk for damage and can also cause electrical shortages.



Situation Description

Flooding from a broken pipe might cause extensive damage to property and building fixtures, and endanger students and staff if not properly controlled. Flooding from pipes is the most apparent hazard, but electrical hazards and asbestos exposure from damaged pipe insulation might also present dangers to students and staff members.

Guidelines

- ☆ Building services personnel should isolate pipe break by shutting off the appropriate water supply valve. If the pipe break cannot be isolated quickly, the main water valve to the building should be closed;
- ☆ The principal should notify maintenance during regular school hours. After hours, contact security to have trained maintenance personnel respond to the incident;
- ☆ Custodial staff should shut off electricity to the affected area, if necessary;
- ☆ Custodial staff should relocate articles that may be damaged by water, if necessary;
- ☆ The principal should complete appropriate Property Loss Reporting form and fax it to the ADW CSO.

4.20.5 Water Main Breaks/Ruptures

Breaks or ruptures in water authority lines can result in a disruption of water supply to the school and impact school operations. Depending on the nature of the break and repair time, schools might be forced to close due to lack of water and the associated sanitation concerns.

Situation Description

Breaks in the municipal water distribution system might lead to interruption of the water supply to a school building. These breaks can lead to school closures due to lack of basic sanitation and supply water for various pressure vessels. Schools and offices cannot be in session if water service is not available within a reasonable period.

Guidelines

Immediate response

The principal should initiate the following actions:

- ☆ Contact the appropriate local water department (use the emergency line);
- ☆ Notify the ADW CSO Executive Support Team Manager if water service is expected to be interrupted for an extended period of time or if the length of time of the interruption is unknown;
- ☆ Notify maintenance during regular school hours. After hours contact the ADW CSO Executive Support Team.

NOTE: If flooding occurs, evacuate the building following the Evacuation guidelines.



SECTION 5

Recovery

The primary goal of **Recovery** is the return to teaching and learning, and restoration of the school infrastructure in the aftermath of a school-related emergency and/or crisis. The recovery process focuses on implementing short and long-term mental health, structural, business/financial, and educational actions and support needed for returning the school, school system, and community to a sense of normalcy and regular operations as quickly and efficiently as possible.

Recovery planning and process development commences in the Prevention-Mitigation phase with identification of resources and support structures that can be implemented during and after a school-related emergency or crisis.

A traumatic experience can have a significant psychological and emotional impact on students, staff, and families, which can impede the educational process. Examples of such experiences include, but are not limited to, a serious injury/death of a student, staff member, member of the school/church community or significant damage to a school/church due to a weather-related incident or fire. These events can occur during the school day or outside of the school day. The rate of emotional recovery varies from person to person, depending on factors such as age, grade level, gender, direct or indirect exposure to the traumatic incident, and prior traumatic-related life experiences. As a part of an all-hazards approach to emergency preparedness, archdiocesan schools and the ADW CSO are prepared to assist students, staff, and families recover from school-related traumatic incidents by providing emotional, psychological, and spiritual support and outreach needed to return to a safe, secure, and healthy learning environment.

The principal, as Incident Commander in a school-related emergency or crisis, activates the Classroom Emergency Flipchart and School Emergency Response Team (SERT) to assist in managing and resolving the incident. A SERT member such as the school nurse assesses and monitors the physical and mental/emotional needs of students and staff and informs the Incident Commander of noted observations and concerns. The Incident Commander initiates initial recovery measures to address the identified concerns and convey this information to the ADW CSO Executive Support Team. Depending on the incident and resulting degree of emotional and psychological impact to students and staff, the Incident Commander can request the services of the Crisis Intervention Team to develop and implement both a short and long-term recovery plan. ADW CSO Executive Support Team members coordinate needed resources and services to be provided to the impacted school. The ADW CSO Executive Support Team Public Information Official coordinates media-related aspects of the incident to include appropriate parent notification and preparation of school correspondence.

The recovery phase frequently is the most protracted and complicated phase of emergency management, commencing as the response phase is concluding and lasting until school facilities, students, and staff are able to return to a sound physical and emotional presence. Recovery is a linear process with many variables and might take weeks, months or even years, depending on the intensity of the traumatic incident. The following recovery best practices, strategies, and guidelines will assist the principal, as the Incident Commander, in returning school operations to a sense of normalcy following a traumatic experience:

- ☆ Incident Commander, with assistance as needed, from counselor(s), staff, School



Emergency Response Team members, and ADW CSO Executive Support Team members, should endeavor to return to teaching and learning as quickly as possible. This allows for a sense of structure and routine, which aids in the recovery process;

- ☆ Incident Commander and staff need to recognize the signs of emotional stress and the impact of post traumatic stress on students and staff, including those with special needs. Signs of psychological/emotional stress include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - Marked changes in student's behavior, such as inability to focus;
 - Disorganization, withdrawal, depression, anger, grief, confusion, or mood changes;
 - Acting out/aggressive behavior, frustration, and decline in school performance;
 - Having normal reactions to an abnormal situation or chain of events;
- ☆ Incident Commander should form a school-based recovery team to monitor and assess the emotional climate of the school and school community following a traumatic incident. The team should develop a recovery plan and identify, implement, and coordinate needed recovery interventions such as the following:
 - Psychological First Aid;
 - Classroom Interventions/Discussions;
 - Small Group Interventions;
 - Individual Counseling following archdiocesan guidelines.
- ☆ Incident Commander should conduct daily briefings, as needed, with school and support service staff providing counseling/outreach service to ensure care providers are not experiencing compassion/service fatigue;
- ☆ Incident Commander should identify needed outreach service to students, staff and families, and assist in coordinating those services, as appropriate. The ADW CSO Executive Support Team Operations Coordinator and the ADW CSO Director of Counseling, can be valuable resources when coordinating mental health and outreach services;
- ☆ Incident Commander should address issues pertaining to student/staff memorials and tributes, and, with staff, plan accordingly for anniversary dates of traumatic incidents;
- ☆ Incident Commander should collaborate with the ADW CSO Executive Support Team Public Information Official to develop and implement appropriate communication outreach measures to keep students, families, and the community informed of school and ADW CSO recovery efforts. These measures might involve meetings, letters, or web postings, which should be reviewed by the Executive Support Team Manager and/or archdiocesan officials;
- ☆ Incident Commander and ADW CSO Executive Support Team should develop contingency plans to establish alternative educational venues due to extensive building damage or long-term health related school closures;
- ☆ Incident Commander parish officials, and ADW CSO Executive Support Team need to ensure business/financial recovery strategies and plans are developed to ensure continuity of both educational and administrative operations;
- ☆ Incident Commander and the Executive Support Team Manager are responsible for coordinating an incident debriefing at the their respective levels, and ensuring an after-



action report is initiated, including a description of recovery interventions implemented;

The ADW CSO and archdiocesan schools have initiated the following Recovery actions and activities as part of the overall emergency readiness efforts. Additional updates and refinements will be made to bolster both ADW CSO and school-based emergency readiness efforts.

- ☆ Established ADW Crisis Intervention Team activation protocols and support services;
- ☆ Established mental health and recovery partnerships;
- ☆ Established Crisis Intervention Team training.

Rapid assessment of the short- and long-term impact of any traumatic incident, and development and implementation of a specific recovery plan that includes appropriate interventions to meet the needs of students and staff affected by the incident are the keys to restoring the school and school community to normal educational operations.

Principals, teachers, staff, and the ADW CSO Executive Support Team should continue to learn about emergency management strategies, techniques and plans. The U.S. Department of Education's Office of Safe and Drug-Free Schools, through the Readiness and Emergency Management for Schools Technical Assistance Center (formerly Emergency Response and Crisis Management), provides a cadre of resources and information to assist practitioners in this important area. See Appendix F for a list of identified resources, training, and informational websites.

5.1 Emergency/Crisis Incident Debriefing

The ADW CSO Executive Support Team and Incident Commander should facilitate an incident debriefing to assess all elements of the response, including the quality, effectiveness and efficiency of the response, decisions made, incident challenges, incident follow-up actions and lessons learned. This process creates the opportunity to improve future responses and make any modifications, changes, or improvements to the School Emergency Response Plan (SERP), Management Guide, and Classroom Emergency Flipchart. Debriefings should maintain a positive focus, with the goal of improving the quality, effectiveness, and efficiency of future responses.

The timing and level of incident debriefing participation is critical. A school incident debriefing should be facilitated by the school-based Incident Commander, with the assistance of the Planning Coordinator, as soon as practical after the conclusion of the school-related emergency and/or crisis, but no later than 24-48 hours after the incident conclusion. Members of the School Emergency Response Team, representative(s) from the ADW CSO Executive Support Team (if the team had been activated) and representatives from any agency who assisted in resolving the school-related emergency and/or crisis should be asked to participate in the debriefing to collectively discuss critical perspectives of the incident.

The Executive Support Team Manager and the Planning Coordinator also should facilitate an ADW CSO incident debriefing when the SERP has been activated. This should occur as soon as practical after the conclusion of the emergency and/or crisis, but no later than 72 hours after the incident resolution. Members of the ADW CSO Executive Support Team, public safety responders and officials, and other parties involved in the incident should participate in the debriefing to collectively assess, evaluate, and discuss critical perspectives of the incident.



Outcomes of the incident debriefing should be recorded and documented in an after-action report. An after-action report is a written narrative of the nature, scope, facts and circumstances of the school-related emergency and/or crisis, and includes response elements, decisions made, incident challenges, incident follow-up actions and lessons learned. The report shall include recommendations to improve future responses and any needed modifications, changes, or improvements to the SERP, Management Guide and Classroom Emergency Flipchart.

The ADW CSO Executive Support Team Planning Coordinator will ensure a timely after-action report is completed in response to any Level II and III activation of the SERP.

The after-action reports will be submitted to and reviewed by the Incident Commander for any needed follow-up. The school-based Incident Commander should ensure a copy of the school's after-action report is forwarded to the Executive Support Team Manager for review and comment.

Key principles and guidelines for a successful operational incident debriefing include the following:

- ☆ Debriefing should occur at all levels contemporaneously;
- ☆ Debriefing should include members of the School Emergency Response Team, ADW CSO Executive Support Team, and staff and response agencies involved in the incident;
- ☆ Incident Commander coordinates debriefing agenda preparation with Planning Coordinator;
- ☆ Incident Commander leads/facilitates the debriefing with Planning Coordinator;
- ☆ Incident Commander ensures all parties have the opportunity to participate and address issues;
- ☆ Incident Commander ensures relevant facts are documented by the SERT member responsible for recording and tracking;
- ☆ Incident Commander ensures a timely and accurate after-action report is prepared and reviewed;
- ☆ Incident Commander ensures any follow-up issues are addressed and resolved;
- ☆ Incident Commander ensures any recommended modifications or changes to the SERP, Management Guide, and Classroom Emergency Flipchart are evaluated and made as appropriate.

A successful incident debriefing will result in better preparation and an improved response by all parties to future school-related emergencies and/or crises. Members of the School Emergency Response Team and ADW CSO Executive Support Team may be asked to participate in different levels of public safety and other agency debriefings.



5.2 Activation of the ADW Crisis Intervention Team

As part of an all-hazards approach to emergency preparedness, principals have to be prepared to address and effectively respond to a multitude of crisis situations that can have a traumatic impact on students and staff as well as impede the educational process.

A crisis is a conflict that is at the breaking point, an unstable situation or an emotionally stressful or traumatic event or allegation that generates high levels of fear or anger. Not only the event, but the reaction that it produces, characterize a crisis for the people who experience it. Examples include, but are not limited to, the following:

- ☆ Death of a student, staff member, or member of the school or church community;
- ☆ Serious injury to a student or staff member;
- ☆ Significant damage to a school or church due to severe weather incident or fire.

The Archdiocese of Washington Crisis Intervention Team (CIT) was developed and designed to assist principals and schools in the recovery process. The overall goal of the CIT is to help students and staffs cope with feelings of grief, loss and stress; and help transition the school back into its daily routine. In addition, the team has developed the following supplemental goals:

- ☆ Provide an organized, systemic, and flexible response to the emotional needs created in a crisis situation;
- ☆ Provide immediate emotional support for school staff, students, and administration as they work through a crisis situation;
- ☆ Help anticipate the emotional and mental health needs of individuals and groups affected by a crisis situation;
- ☆ Aid in transitioning the school community back to its daily routine;
- ☆ Identify resources and needs for follow-up and referrals to community services;
- ☆ Be proactive in the education of the school and archdiocesan community in crisis prevention and the on-going process of creating safe learning communities;

The process for utilizing the services of the CIT includes the following:

- ☆ The principal contacts the following: school pastor, ADW CSO Executive Support Team Director of Counseling, school social worker/counselor and, in some cases, the home school association president;
- ☆ The principal and the CIT Coordinator strategize and plan the intervention at school;
- ☆ The CIT Coordinator calls a team together. The number and expertise of CIT members is based on the perceived need;
- ☆ The principal informs the teachers, individually or as a group, of the crisis. The principal shares all available information and provides regular updates;
- ☆ The Crisis Intervention Team is activated. CIT members meet with the principal and other key school personnel and are briefed on the nature and extent of the crisis and the school's response to that point;



- ☆ The principal gathers the teachers and informs them of the CIT plan for the day. The principal, CIT members and teachers discuss how the plan will be carried out and the proposed schedule for the day;
- ☆ The principal or CIT administrator introduces the CIT members at the teacher meeting and assigns them to classrooms as needed. Some teachers will prefer to speak with their students directly while others will ask that the CIT member communicate the news to the students. All classrooms should have a CIT member assigned, even if only to check in on how the teacher and students are doing;
- ☆ Teachers and CIT members disperse and carry out assigned roles;
- ☆ The CIT Coordinator documents the CIT response, as needed, and then reports actions and further recommendations to the ADW CSO Executive Support Team.

Principals throughout the ADW understand the value of recovery interventions and have utilized the services of the Crisis Intervention Teams to assist in recovering from a multitude of emergency/crisis situations so the educational process may be resumed in an effective and efficient manner.



SECTION
6

APPENDICES and FORMS

Appendix A – Instructions for School Emergency Response Plan

FORM A – School Incident Report Form

Appendix B – Vulnerability Assessment Guidelines

Appendix C – Threat Assessment Process & Guidelines

Appendix D – Fire Evacuation and Emergency Preparedness Drill Guidelines

FORM D – Drill Log

Appendix E – Archdiocesan Schools Announcements: Weather/Emergencies

Appendix F – Training Resource List for School Emergency Response Team



This page left intentionally blank



SCHOOL EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN INSTRUCTIONS FOR WEB-BASED APPLICATION

User Guide for Archdiocesan School Leaders

Version 1.0
Date: August 2010



This page left intentionally blank



Table of Contents

<u>INTRODUCTION</u>	1
PURPOSE	1
AUDIENCE	1
OVERVIEW	1
COMPLETING SCHOOL EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN	2
COMPLETE VS. NOT COMPLETE PLAN	2
APPROVED VS. REJECTED PLAN	2
PAGE-BY-PAGE INSTRUCTIONS	3
PAGE 1 – COVER PAGE	4
PAGE 2 – EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM ASSIGNMENTS	5
PAGE 3 – COMMAND POST LOCATIONS	7
PAGE 4 – OCCUPANTS NEEDING SPECIAL ASSISTANCE: MASTER LIST	8
PAGE 5 – BUILDING HAZARD HUNT: MASTER LIST & MITIGATION PLANS	9
PAGE 6 – ASSEMBLY AREAS: OUTDOORS, FOR STANDARD EVACUATION	10
PAGE 7 – ALTERNATE BUILDING: WALKING DISTANCE	11
PAGE 8 – ALTERNATE BUILDING LOCATION: REQUIRING TRANSPORT	12
PAGE 9 – OCCUPANT ACCOUNTING AND RELEASE PROCEDURES	13
PAGE 10 – ORIENTATION AND TRAINING SCHEDULE	14
PAGE 11 – FLOOR & SITE PLANS	16
EDITING FLOOR/SITE PLANS USING PDF EDITOR TOOL	17
PDF EDITOR PROPERTIES AND TOOLBARS	18
PAGE PROPERTIES	18
TOOLS TOOLBOX WITHIN THE EDITOR	19
PROPERTY WINDOW	22



This page left intentionally blank



Introduction

Purpose

The purpose of this document is to guide school administrators on how to use the Web-based Application to fill out their school building's School Emergency Response Plan at <https://app.esa.dc.gov/default.aspx>.

Audience

The audience for this document includes:

- Anyone who will fill out the School Emergency Response Plan online.

Overview

School Emergency Response Plan is a multi-step wizard that allows you to create your building's School Emergency Response Plan. The online plan was designed to mimic the paper copy so page content should be familiar to you. The following is described in this guide:

- the process of completing your School Emergency Response Plan
 - —complete” vs. —not complete” plan
 - —approved” vs. —rejected” plan
- page-by-page instructions, mandatory data



Completing School Emergency Response Plan

- School Emergency Response Plan must be filled out for your building or school once a year.
- Every year a new, —~~can~~” template will be created in the system
- You must fill out all the required data on each page for a plan to be considered —~~complete~~”
- CSO Executive Support Team Members will have access to review your plan
- CSO Executive Support Team Members will designate a specific person to —~~approve~~” your plan once it has been filled out by you.
- You may access your plan after it has been approved any time during the year to update information, if needed.

5.3 Complete vs. Not Complete Plan

When you save data on *each page of the School Emergency Response Plan*, you will see *Page Status* at the top of the screen:

- **Complete or Not Complete**

Page is considered *complete* when *all the required data on that page is entered*. Page is *not complete* when one or more of the required fields are not filled out. Fields indicated with an asterisk (*) are mandatory.

The entire School Emergency Response Plan will NOT be complete until each page of the plan is completed.

CSO Executive Support Team Members will monitor the status of your School Emergency Response Plan and will see how far it is from being complete:

- The plan is rated from **0% (not started) to 99% (fully complete)** with each page accumulating a certain percentage once filled out. The remaining **1% is reserved for plan approval by the Catholic Schools Office**, described in the next section.

Please note that information related to completion percentages is reserved for the Catholic Schools Office only. You need to make sure your plan is complete by filling out all the required information on each page. Which information is required for each page is described in section 3 below.

5.4 Approved vs. Rejected Plan

Once your School Emergency Response Plan is complete, a person designated by the CSO Executive Support Team Members – Approver, will review each page. He/she will mark each page as:




- **Approved or Rejected**

When a page is rejected, approver will provide his/her reason why the page is being rejected. If the page is rejected, you will receive an email at the address provided during registration letting you know that the page has been rejected and the reason for rejection. You can then access your School Emergency Response Plan to correct information based on approver’s comments.



Once ALL pages of your School Emergency Response Plan are approved, CSO Executive Support Team Members will see that your plan reached 100%. There is nothing more for you to do at this point. If information entered in the plan needs to be updated during the year, you may do that at any time by accessing Create/Update Plan link from the home page.

Page-by-Page Instructions

- When opening the plan for the first time, i.e. no data has been entered yet; ***you must save information on page 1 before page 2 becomes available.***
 - Once you have saved the data on each page, you may access any page by selecting the desired page # at the top of the screen. (see screenshot below)
- Fields indicated with an asterisk (*) on each page are mandatory – if not all the required information is entered, the page is considered incomplete (see section 2.1 for more details)
- You may go through the entire plan without completing all the required information, however, the **School Emergency Response Plan will NOT be considered —complete” until ALL the required data is entered on each page.**
- Status of each page is shown at the top of the page: **Complete** or **Not Complete**.
- Once all the required info is entered on page, page status will change to Complete AFTER —Save & Continue” button is selected.
- Where multiple entries can be made within a table, you may enter information in each field of the row and then select the green checkbox icon  to add the entry to the table.
- To update the entry in the table, select the update icon  in the row you want to modify.
- To delete the entire row, select the delete icon  in the row you want to remove.
- Information on each page is NOT saved until you select —Save & Continue” button.
- To exit and return back to your building’s home page, select —Building Home Page” button
- If you have a question or are not sure how to fill out information, select —Request Assistance” button to send an email to the CSO Executive Support Team Members
- Instructions on how to fill out each page are provided at the top of the screen on each page of the School Emergency Response Plan.



5.5 Page 1 – Cover Page

Cover Page: Emergency Response Plan
Building: *Your Building Name Here*

Page Status: Not Complete Page | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11

Fields indicated with an asterisk * are mandatory. You may go through each step without having all the required information entered and return to complete at a later time, however, **for the plan to be considered completed all the required information must be filled out**. Once all the required information is entered, the total "Plan Completion %" is equal to 99%. Upon the final approval by a designated person, the plan will be considered 100% complete.

Each building administrator is responsible for creating and updating its Emergency Response Plan on a yearly basis. This cover page should accompany the completed plan. The building administrator needs to sign this cover page prior to including a copy of the plan within the Guide.

Emergency Response Plan for:

Your Building Name Here

100 Pennsylvania Ave
WASHINGTON DC 20003
Ph: (202) 543-8484

No Image

WARNING: This document is CONFIDENTIAL and FOR INTERNAL USE ONLY. This operational plan is protected from disclosure under the District of Columbia Public Information Act, D.C. Code § 2-534 and is NOT FOR PUBLIC INSPECTION by any person or governmental entity. This is not a federal document; therefore it is not subject to requests under the Freedom of Information Act. Release of this document to unauthorized individuals is strictly prohibited.

[Building Home Page](#) [Upload Image](#) [Request Assistance](#) [Save & Continue](#)

If you require assistance with entering your emergency plan information, select "Request Assistance" which will send an email to esa@dc.gov.

Figure 1: Page 1 - Cover Page

Information that is required for Cover Page to be completed includes content shown in the box on the screenshot above:

- Building Name – already pre-entered in the system
- Address - already pre-entered in the system
- Phone # - already pre-entered in the system
- Building Image – need to upload

If you need to modify Building Name, Address and Phone #, return to the **Building Home Page** and select **Update** link under School Info in the Quick Links section of the page.

Building Image may be uploaded from the School Info page, as well as on the current page. To upload a new picture, or to replace current picture from the School Emergency Response Plan page:

- select **Upload Image** button.

Select Image: [Browse...](#) Select the image

- Select **Browse** to select a file
- Select **Upload Image** button again
- The screen will be refreshed with newly uploaded image.
- Select **Save & Continue** to save changes and go to the next page



5.6 Page 2 – Emergency Response Team Assignments

Emergency Response Team: Assignments

Building: *Your Building Name Here*

Page Status: Not Complete

Page | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11

Fields indicated with an asterisk * are mandatory. You may go through each step without having all the required information entered and return to complete at a later time, however, **for the plan to be considered completed all the required information must be filled out**. Once all the required information is entered, the total "Plan Completion %" is equal to 99%. **Upon the final approval by a designated person, the plan will be considered 100% complete.**

In general, Emergency Response Team (or ICS) roles should be logical, reasonable parallels to day-to-day work assignments. Complete the form below to reflect your team assignments; remember that no individual can be assigned to more than one role within the plan. **For each role described below, atleast one person must be entered for completion.**

Title	Name (1. Primary 2. First Alternate 3. Second Alternate)	Position	Location Person Is Found (Enter Room#, Phone #/Ext. or describe location)
Incident Commander*	1 Jim Nelson	Chief Operations Officer	10th floor, room # 045; phone # 202-534-874
	2 Sarah Jones	Assistant Manager	10th floor, room # 203
	3		
Public Safety Liaison*	1 John Smith	Public Safety Coordinator	202-543-6543
	2		
	3		
Occupant Accounting Coordinator*	1 Linda Miles	HR rep	9th floor, suite 930
	2		
	3		
Facility Access Coordinator*	1 Donna Jones	Project Coordinator	202-456-5432
	2		
	3		
Triage Coordinator*	1 Laura Boyle	HR rep	202-777-4321
	2		
	3		
Media Liaison	1 Christina Phillips	Communications Director	9th floor, suite 930
	2		
	3		
Community Liaison	1 Christina Phillips	Communications Director	9th floor, suite 930
	2		
	3		
Counseling Coordinator	1 Lisa Johnson	HR rep	202-656-5431
	2		
	3		
Supplies Coordinator	1 Donna Jones	Project Coordinator	202-456-5432
	2		
	3		
Transportation Coordinator	1 Gina Thompson	Transportation Director	202-543-6541
	2		
	3		

Floor Wardens:

#	Name	Position	Location Person Is Found (Enter Room#, Phone #/Ext. or describe location)	Floor #	Add	Edit
1	Danna Phillips	admin assistant	room 003; phone # 202-765-6543	3rd		
2	Gina Gibson	teacher	room 525; phone # 456-765-7654	5th		
3	Jim Jim	teacher	202-543-8765	6th		
4	Jim Nelson	school staff	room 211; phone # 202-5432122	2nd		
5	Kelly Clarkson	school teacher	room 415; phone # 202-544-6543	4th		
6	Myles Johnson	instructor	room 001; phone # 202-654-6541	1st		

Building Home Page

Request Assistance

Save & Continue

Figure 2: Page 2 – Emergency Response Team: Assignments



The following information is **required** on Page 2:

- **Incident Commander**
- **Public Safety Liaison**
- **Occupant Accounting Coordinator**
- **Facility Access Coordinator**
- **Triage Coordinator**

You must identify at least ONE (1) person for each role on the above list, and a MAX of three (3) people may be entered. For each person enter his/her Position, and Location where this person can be found (you may provide office/phone #).

Other roles are not required, therefore, provide information if available.

Note: when filling out **Floor Wardens** information, ***you may identify as many wardens as needed, there is no maximum.***

Select **Save & Continue** to save changes and go to the next page. If you need assistance with this page, select **Request Assistance** button to send an email to the CSO Executive Support Team Members.



5.7 Page 3 – Command Post Locations

Command Post Locations

Building: *Your Building Name Here*

Page Status: Not Complete

Page | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11

Fields indicated with an asterisk * are mandatory. You may go through each step without having all the required information entered and return to complete at a later time, however, for the plan to be considered completed all the required information must be filled out. Once all the required information is entered, the total *Plan Completion %* is equal to 99%. Upon the final approval by a designated person, the plan will be considered 100% complete.

Instructions

Command Posts (CP) are meeting places designated in advance where ERT members convene during an emergency event. All team members must know where each CP is located. When identifying CP locations, remember that location is of primary importance and should provide easy access to ERT staff and emergency responders. When scouting CP interiors, be sure to consider availability of communication links (data/phone). Assume that the CP is not located in a vulnerable area (e.g., a site that is prone to flood or locations near large glass windows).

Naming Four Designated CP Sites

Each site will identify at least four distinct CP sites for these responses:

1. For normal evacuations (e.g., a fire drill—usually a flag pole);

2. For a 500-foot evacuation (typically an outdoor area);

3. Alternate Building within walking distance (usually a neighboring building); and

4. Inside the facility (one primary site, usually the main office, and two alternate sites for lockdowns, weather, etc).

If you are evacuated to a central location requiring transportation, the CP will be located in a lobby area. In the form below, list the exact location for each of the four CP sites described above.

Primary Command Post:

(Enter location within a building, ex. First floor lobby)

Building Primary:* Phone#:

Alternate Command Post(s):*

(You must add atleast one alternate command post for completion)

#	Building Alternate*	Phone #	Add	Edit
1	Memorial - 441 4th street, NW washington dc, 22004	202-543-7654	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Evacuation (Fire Drill):*

Evacuation (500 feet):*

Walking Distance (Facility):*

(You must add atleast one facility for completion)

#	Name*	Address*	City*	State*	Zip*	Phone #*	Contact Name*	Add	Edit
1	Library of Congress	440 5th street	Washington	DC	22004	202-453-6543	Jill Marvin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	DC	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Building Home Page Request Assistance Save & Continue

Figure 3: Page 3 – Command Post Locations

The following information is required on this page:

- **Primary Command Post** – must provide location within a building
- **Alternate Command Post** – one is required, as many as needed may be provided
- **Evacuation (Fire Drill)** – must provide location
- **Evacuation (500 feet)** – must provide location
- **Walking Distance Facility** - one is required, as many as needed may be provided (you must enter information in all fields: Name, Address, City, State, Zip, Phone #, and Contact Name)

Select **–Save & Continue–** to save changes and go to the next page. If you need assistance with this page, select **–Request Assistance–** button to send an email to the CSO Executive Support Team Members.

SCHOOL EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN AND MANAGEMENT GUIDE

2010 – ARCHDIOCESE OF WASHINGTON: School Emergency Response Plan and Management Guide

Appendix A Page 7



5.8 Page 4 – Occupants Needing Special Assistance: Master List

Occupants Needing Special Assistance: Master List

Page Status: Not Complete Page | 1| 2| 3| 4| 5| 6| 7| 8| 9| 10| 11

Building: *Your Building Name Here*

Fields indicated with an asterisk * are mandatory. You may go through each step without having all the required information entered and return to complete at a later time, however, for the plan to be considered completed all the required information must be filled out. Once all the required information is entered, the total "Plan Completion %" is equal to 99%. Upon the final approval by a designated person, the plan will be considered 100% complete.

Using the information from individual survey forms, the Emergency Response Team maintains a master list of all occupants needing special assistance in the event of an emergency. The following information must be entered and updated regularly. If the check box below is not checked, atleast one occupant must be entered for completion.

☐ Check here if you currently have NO persons requiring special assistance

Name:* (Enter person's First and Last Name)

Assistance Needed:*

Individual To Provide:* (Please enter the name of a person who will provide assistance)

Alternate Individual1:

Alternate Individual2:

Location & Time:

Location*	Time*	Add	Edit
No Locations were added.			
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Name*	Location - Time Details*	Assistance Needed*	Individual To Provide*	Alternate Individual1	Alternate Individual2	Update	Delete
Jill Clemens	American Literature - 2nd floor, room 201	11:00 - 12:30 PM	Mary Louis	John Malfoy			
	Lunch - Cafeteria	12:30 - 1:30 PM					
	Math Class - 3rd floor, room 311	9 - 10:45 AM					

Figure 4: Page 4 – Occupants Needing Special Assistance

On this page, you may list all the person's who require special assistance in your building. If you do NOT have such occupants, select **–Check here if you currently have NO persons requiring special assistance** checkbox, and then select **–Save & Continue**.

If you have occupants with special needs, enter each person's information one at a time in the following required fields on the screen:

- **Name** – enter person's First and Last Name
 - **Assistance Needed** – enter the type of assistance needed
 - **Individual to Provide** – enter the name of the individual who will provide assistance
1. You may identify two (2) alternate individuals, if needed
 - **Location & Time** – you may enter multiple locations where a person can be found

Select **–Add** to insert information entered for an occupant into the table at the bottom of the screen. This action will add one person's information into the table. You must insert each person one at a time.

Enter next occupant's information the same way as described above. To update any of the entered information, select the update icon in the table for a person you want to revise.

If you have selected **–Check here if you currently have NO persons requiring special assistance** checkbox, but need to enter occupant's information later during the year, **unselect the checkbox to add information on page**.



Select **–Save & Continue–** to save changes and go to the next page. If you need assistance with this page, select **–Request Assistance–** button to send an email to the CSO Executive Support Team Members.

5.9 Page 5 – Building Hazard Hunt: Master List & Mitigation Plans

Building Hazard Hunt: Master List & Mitigation Plans
Building: *Your Building Name Here*

Page Status: Not Complete Page | 1| 2| 3| 4| 5| 6| 7| 8| 9| 10| 11

Fields indicated with an asterisk * are mandatory. You may go through each step without having all the required information entered and return to complete at a later time, however, **for the plan to be considered completed all the required information must be filled out**. Once all the required information is entered, the total "Plan Completion %" is equal to 99%. **Upon the final approval by a designated person, the plan will be considered 100% complete.**

Each Emergency Response Team is required to identify circumstances unique to its school/campus/facility that present unique risks to persons or property. These may include materials used within the building, potentially troublesome evacuation routes, dangers due to geographic location, proximity to potentially hazardous buildings in the community, issues related to sharing a campus with another entity, hazard-prone areas (i.e., persistent flooding), etc.

Using information from Building "Hazard Hunt" forms, as well as insights from Emergency Response Team members, list below any specific risks or potential hazards needing special consideration and plans to address and mitigate them. You must add atleast one hazard hunt for completion.

Potential Hazard:*

Locations:*

Contact:* (Provide the name of a person who can be contacted about this hazard)

Action Taken: (Action Taken or Planned to mitigate the hazard, if possible)

Potential Hazard*	Locations*	Contact*	Action Taken	Update	Delete
High risk flooding area	Basement level	Rob Thompson			

Figure 5: Page 5 – Master List & Mitigation Plans

You must identify at least ONE potential hazard area within your building, but may add as many as needed by filling out the following information:

- **Potential Hazard** – describe the hazard
- **Locations** –list place(s) of where hazard is located within your building
- **Contact** – provide the name of a person who may be contacted about this hazard
- **Action Taken** – this is an optional field. Provide information if an action has been done or is planned to mitigate the hazard.

Select **–Add–** to insert information entered for an occupant into the table at the bottom of the screen. Note: selecting **–Add–** will add one person's information into the table You must add each person's information one at a time.

Enter next occupant's information the same way as described above. To update any of the entered information, select the update icon in the table for a person you want to revise. To delete an entry, select delete icon.

Select **–Save & Continue–** to save changes and go to the next page. If you need assistance with this page, select **–Request Assistance–** button to send an email to the CSO Executive Support Team Members.



5.10 Page 6 – Assembly Areas: Outdoors, for Standard Evacuation

Assembly Areas: Outdoors, for Standard Evacuation
Building: *Your Building Name Here*

Page Status: Not Complete

Page | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11

Fields indicated with an asterisk * are mandatory. You may go through each step without having all the required information entered and return to complete at a later time, however, **for the plan to be considered completed all the required information must be filled out**. Once all the required information is entered, the total "Plan Completion %" is equal to 99%. **Upon the final approval by a designated person, the plan will be considered 100% complete.**

Complete the following worksheet to plan for evacuation from the building to an onsite or near-site Assembly Area (e.g., onsite football field). The Assembly Area should minimize exposure of occupants to dangers or hazards around the building.

- Examine floor plans and maps for your grounds and surrounding neighborhood. Determine primary and secondary exits for each room in the building. Consider factors such as: gas, sewer, power lines; chain link fences (electrical hazard); facilities containing toxic or radioactive material; water towers, multiple story buildings (vulnerable to collapse), transformers, balconies (which may fall from buildings), etc.

- Designate each of the following in Assembly Area 1: Normal Evacuation (Fire Drill):

Command Post – Location of Incident Commander: Memorial - 441 4th street, NW, Washington, DC 22043 ← entered on page 3

Access for emergency vehicles:* 5th street building entrance

Triage Area:

Media Area:

Reunification Area: football field

Assembly areas (by grade level, team, etc.):* Navy Memorial

- Assembly Area 2: 500 feet from the building:

Command Post – Location of Incident Commander: Judiciary Building - 441 5th street, NW Washington, DC 22043 ← entered on page 3

Access for emergency vehicles:* Back entrance to the building

Triage Area:

Media Area:

Reunification Area:

Assembly areas (by grade level, team, etc.):* Police academy

Building Home Page

Request Assistance

Save & Continue

Figure 6: Page 6 – Assembly Areas: Outdoors, for Standard Evacuation

The following information is already pre-populated from page 3:

- Assembly Area 1: Normal Evacuation (Fire Drill)
- Assembly Area 2: 500 feet from the building

If you need to modify the above, please go back to page 3 and revise information entered there.

Provide the following additional details for each assembly area on this page:

- Access for emergency vehicles – required field
- Triage Area – required ONLY IF your building is a school
- Media Area – required ONLY IF your building is a school
- Reunification Area - required ONLY IF your building is a school
- Assembly areas (by grade, level, team, etc.) – required field

Select **–Save & Continue–** to save changes and go to the next page. If you need assistance with this page, select **–Request Assistance–** button to send an email to the CSO Executive Support Team Members.



5.11 Page 7 – Alternate Building: Walking Distance

Alternate Building Location: Walking Distance

Building: *Your Building Name Here*

Page Status: Not Complete

Page | 1| 2| 3| 4| 5| 6| 7| 8| 9| 10| 11

Fields indicated with an asterisk * are mandatory. You may go through each step without having all the required information entered and return to complete at a later time, however, **for the plan to be considered completed all the required information must be filled out**. Once all the required information is entered, the total "Plan Completion %" is equal to 99%. **Upon the final approval by a designated person, the plan will be considered 100% complete.**

In inclement weather, or if your building and surrounding area needs to be evacuated, it may be necessary to move to an Alternate Building Location rather than using the typical Outdoor Assembly Area. Use the following worksheet to plan for evacuation from the building to an offsite building location within *walking distance* from the building. Coordinate your planning with Central Office, other buildings, etc.

- Examine maps and site plans for a possible Alternate Building Location in the immediate vicinity of the property.
- Consider factors such as roadways, waterways, power lines, metal fences, utilities, etc., and select routes that minimize exposure to area hazards.
- Coordinate planning with nearby schools, community centers, businesses, churches, etc., to establish relationships for an Alternate Building Location.
- Evacuation sites must be reconfirmed with the sponsor(s) annually. Sometimes when using private sites, the willingness or ability to accommodate changes, and the sponsor may be unable to recommit.

Alternate Building Location Details: ← entered on page 3

#	Name*	Address*	City*	State*	Zip*	Phone #*	Contact Name*
1	Library of Congress	440 5th street	Washington	DC	22004	202-453-6543	Jill Marvin

Use space below for any special planning needs, routes, alternate routes, resource, Media, Triage, and Reunification areas or for coordinating your plan with other entities or buildings:

Building Home Page

Request Assistance

Save & Continue

Figure 7: Page 7 –Alternate Building: Walking Distance

The following information is already pre-populated from page 3:

- Alternative Building Location Details

If you have entered multiple **Walking Distance Facilities** on page 3, all will be displayed here. If you need to modify the above, please go back to page 3 and revise information entered there.

You may specify planning needs, alternate routes, resources, etc. in the space provided on this page – this is optional information, therefore, select **–Save & Continue**” to proceed to the next page without entering additional information. The status of this page will change to **—Complete**” after selecting **—Save & Continue**”.

If you need assistance with this page, select **–Request Assistance**” button to send an email to the CSO Executive Support Team Members.



5.12 Page 8 – Alternate Building Location: Requiring Transport

Alternate Building Location: Requiring Transport

Building: *Your Building Name Here*

Page Status: Not Complete

Page | 1| 2| 3| 4| 5| 6| 7| 8| 9| 10| 11

Fields indicated with an asterisk * are mandatory. You may go through each step without having all the required information entered and return to complete at a later time, however, **for the plan to be considered completed all the required information must be filled out**. Once all the required information is entered, the total "Plan Completion %" is equal to 99%. **Upon the final approval by a designated person, the plan will be considered 100% complete.**

Planning for evacuation from the building to an offsite location requiring transportation will be coordinated with the EST and the HSEMA–EOC for Level II or III emergencies requiring such transportation.

- Contact the EST to coordinate and plan for transporting occupants to an Alternate Building Location.
- Consider factors such as roadways, waterways, power lines, metal fences, utilities, etc., and select routes that minimize exposure to area hazards.
- EST in cooperation with HSEMA will direct your building to one of the shelters identified in the District Response Plan.
 - Actual location will be determined and instructions will be provided to the IC by EST.

Use space below for any special planning needs or for coordinating your plan:

No contacts for these facilities are necessary because the EST and HSEMA will direct these actions.

Building Home Page

Request Assistance

Save & Continue

Figure 8: Page 8 – Alternate Building Location: Requiring Transport

You are not required to enter information on this page, but you may use the space provided for planning evacuation to an alternate location requiring transport. However, you may leave the space blank.

Select **Save & Continue** to save this page and go to the next page. The status of this page will change to **Complete** after selecting **Save & Continue**. If you need assistance with this page, select **Request Assistance** button to send an email to the CSO Executive Support Team Members.

SCHOOL EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN AND MANAGEMENT GUIDE

2010 – ARCHDIOCESE OF WASHINGTON: *School Emergency Response Plan and Management Guide*

Appendix A Page 12



5.13 Page 9 – Occupant Accounting and Release Procedures

Occupant Accounting and Release Procedures
Building: *Your Building Name Here*

Page Status: Not Complete

Page | 1| 2| 3| 4| 5| 6| 7| 8| 9| 10| 11

Fields indicated with an asterisk * are mandatory. You may go through each step without having all the required information entered and return to complete at a later time, however, **for the plan to be considered completed all the required information must be filled out**. Once all the required information is entered, the total "Plan Completion %" is equal to 99%. **Upon the final approval by a designated person, the plan will be considered 100% complete.**

Each building needs to establish a specific plan for occupant accounting and release. Refer to *Section 5: Recovery* for information on Reunification planning. Use the following worksheet to describe how your team will account for occupants in the building in the event of an emergency. Rosters and visitor sign-in sheets should also be taken during an evacuation.

Remember to incorporate the Emergency Procedures Guide accountability tool in your accounting procedures, if applicable:

- **Red Side Out** — Need assistance/person(s) missing
- **Yellow Side Out** — Have additional person(s)
- **Green Side Out** — All person(s) accounted for

All occupants need to have emergency information on file.

■ List steps or procedures staff will take to ensure occupant accounting:*

■ List the procedures to release occupants during an emergency from your Reunification Area, if applicable:*

Reunification Area: football field ← entered on page 6: *Reunification Area for Normal Evacuation (Fire Drill)*

Building Home Page

Request Assistance

Save & Continue

Figure 9: Page 9 – Occupant Accounting and Release Procedures

The following information must be entered on this page:

- **List steps or procedures staff will take to ensure occupant accounting**
- **List the procedures to release occupants during an emergency from your Reunification Area – required IF Reunification Area for Normal Evacuation (Fire Drill) was entered on page 6**
 1. Information entered on page 6 will be displayed above the text box
 2. If nothing is entered on page 6, this field will NOT be displayed on the screen

Select **–Save & Continue–** to save changes made on page and go to the next page. If you need assistance with this page, select **–Request Assistance–** button to send an email to the CSO Executive Support Team Members.



5.14 Page 10 – Orientation and Training Schedule

Orientation and Training Schedule

Building: *Your Building Name Here*

Page Status: Not Complete

Page | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11

Fields indicated with an asterisk * are mandatory. You may go through each step without having all the required information entered and return to complete at a later time, however, for the plan to be considered completed all the required information must be filled out. Once all the required information is entered, the total "Plan Completion %" is equal to 99%. Upon the final approval by a designated person, the plan will be considered 100% complete.

Annually, each team should prepare a schedule of orientation and training events. Use the worksheet below to outline a schedule for training events, drills, etc.

Month: -- select month --

Training Event:

Person Responsible*:

Comments:

Add Cancel

Month	Training Event and Who Is To Be Trained	Person Responsible*	Comments	Update
July	Development of Plan and Update ERT Go-Kit	ex. Building Coordinator1		
August	Orientation of Plan to Staff	Ex. ERT1		
September	Orientation of Students, Parents, and Community, if applicable	Ex. ERT1		
October				
November				
December	Review Plan	Ex. ERT1		
January	Update ERT Go-Kit	Ex. ERT1		
February				
March	Review Plan	Ex. ERT1		
April				
May	Review Plan	Ex. ERT1		
June				

Building Home Page

Request Assistance

Save & Continue

Figure 10: Page 10 – Orientation and Training Schedule

Use this page to outline orientation and training events for your building throughout the year.

- **Training Events and Who Is To Be Trained** column - shows events that will be conducted.
 1. Required training events are already shown for specific months
 1. You may not remove required events
 2. You may add additional events for months which already have required events by selecting the **Update** icon
 2. Multiple events may be added for each month.
- **Person Responsible** – required, examples are provided for required training events. Replace examples with person responsible First and Last Name.

You may **add events to the calendar** in one of the following ways:



- select the desired **Month** for which event is being added from the Month drop-down and enter event information OR
- select **Update** icon on the calendar for the desired month (it may or may not already have events) and add new or additional training event information:
 1. Training Event
 2. Person Responsible
 3. Comments – optional field

This page is considered “complete” when:

- All months with pre-populated required training events also have Person Responsible information for the event (example entries may not be left, you must replace with real person’s responsible name).

Select **–Save & Continue–** to save changes made on page and go to the next page. If you need assistance with this page, select **–Request Assistance–** button to send an email to the CSO Executive Support Team Members.



5.15 Page 11 – Floor & Site Plans

Floor and Site Plan(s)
Building: *Your Building Name Here*

Page Status: Complete

Page | 1| 2| 3| 4| 5| 6| 7| 8| 9| 10| 11

Fields indicated with an asterisk * are mandatory. You may go through each step without having all the required information entered and return to complete at a later time, however, **for the plan to be considered completed all the required information must be filled out**. Once all the required information is entered, the total "Plan Completion %" is equal to 99%. Upon the final approval by a designated person, the plan will be considered 100% complete.

Introduction

Site Plan

This section must include a site plan that indicates the location of your building's Command Post, Reunification Area, Media Area, Triage Area and the Assembly Areas. It should also describe the routes people will use when evacuating to those areas. The site plan must also show emergency equipment access, fire hydrant locations, the locations of any fuel storage tanks (above or below ground), and electrical transformers located in close proximity.

Also, include locations of adjacent structures on the building property, including temporary structures and dumpsters.

Floor Plans

Complete this section with copies of your buildings specific floor plans detailing evacuation routes, locations of hazardous materials, including classrooms, storage areas, and laboratories containing toxic substances, etc.

Floor plans should also note the locations of facility infrastructures, including HVAC Systems, fire alarm annunciators, pull stations, generators, utility control valves for water, gas and electricity, computer system servers, fire extinguishers, etc.

Finally, the floor plans are to indicate the location(s) of the Severe Weather Safe Area(s) and any Areas of Rescue Assistance.

Floor Plan Administration:

#	File Name	Original Plan	Modified Plan	Edit	Delete
1	1st Floor.pdf	view	view	edit	X
2	2nd Floor.pdf	view	view	edit	X
<input type="text"/>		Browse...		✓	✗

Upload floor plan in pdf format only

Building Home Page

Request Assistance

If you require assistance with entering your emergency plan information, select "Request Assistance" which will send an email to esa@dc.gov.

Figure 11: Page 11 – Floor and Site Plan(s)

You are required to upload at least ONE floor or site plan to consider this page —completed”. You may also upload floor/site plans from the main **Building Home Page** by selecting the **Update Plan** link for Floor & Site Plans in the **Quick Links** section. If you have already uploaded plans that way a list of all the plans will be displayed here.

To upload a plan:

- Select **Browse** and then select file from your hard drive.
Note: you may upload files in PDF format only.
- Selected filename and path will appear in the text box
- Select green checkmark ✓ to upload the file
- Page will be refreshed with newly uploaded plan

To delete a plan, select delete icon ✗ in the table for the plan you want to remove. This action will remove both the original and modified plan (if exists). See **Editing Floor/Site Plans using PDF Editor Tool** section below about modifying the original floor plan.

Once at least one plan has been added, page status at the top will change to **Complete**.



- To view the original plan, select **View** link in the **Original Plan** column in the table.
- To view the modified plan, select **View** link in the **Modified Plan** column in the table.

You also have the ability to modify the original floor plan after it was uploaded. (described in the section – **Editing Floor/Site Plans using PDF Editor Tool** below)

Editing Floor/Site Plans using PDF Editor Tool

Select **Edit** link in the table for the plan you want to modify. This action will open the PDF Editor.

#		Original Plan	Modified Plan	Edit	Delete
1	1st Floor.pdf	view	view	edit	✕
2	2nd Floor.pdf	view	view	edit	✕
<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Browse..."/>					✓ ✕

Upload floor plan in pdf format only

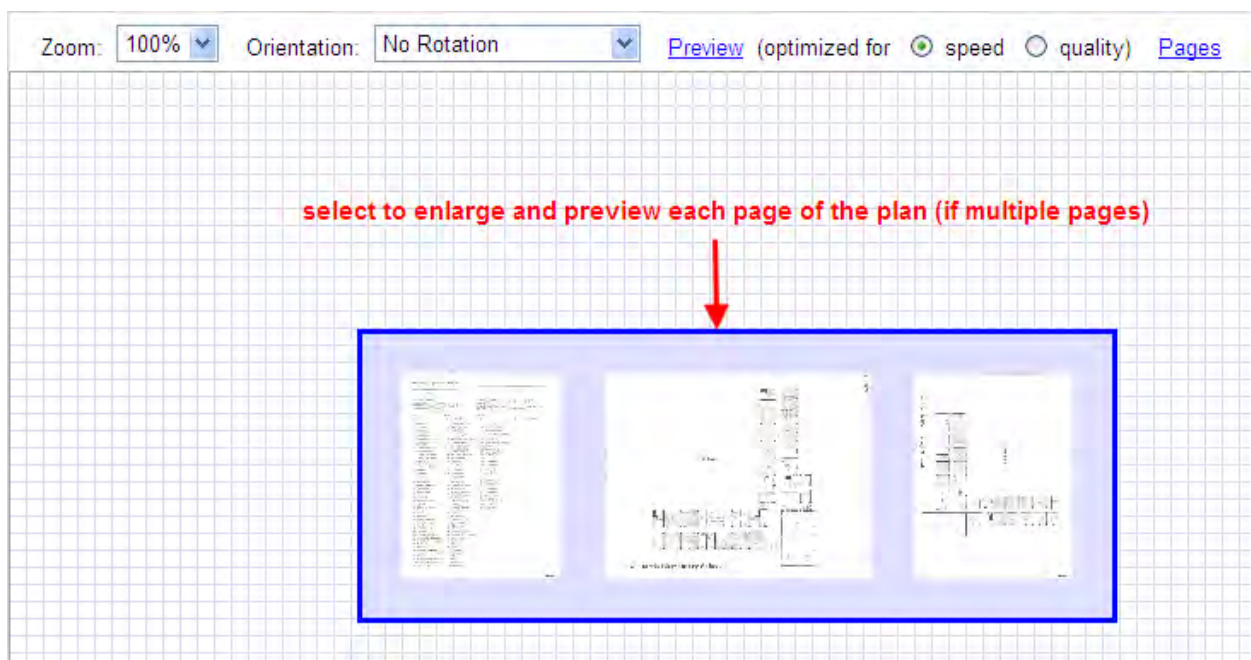


Figure 12: PDF Editor – main screen

- The screen will show **all the pages within selected file** (3 pages are shown in the example above)
- To preview and then select specific page for editing, **mouse-over** page image, and then select the page.
- Selected page will open for edit. (next screen)



5.16 PDF Editor properties and toolbars

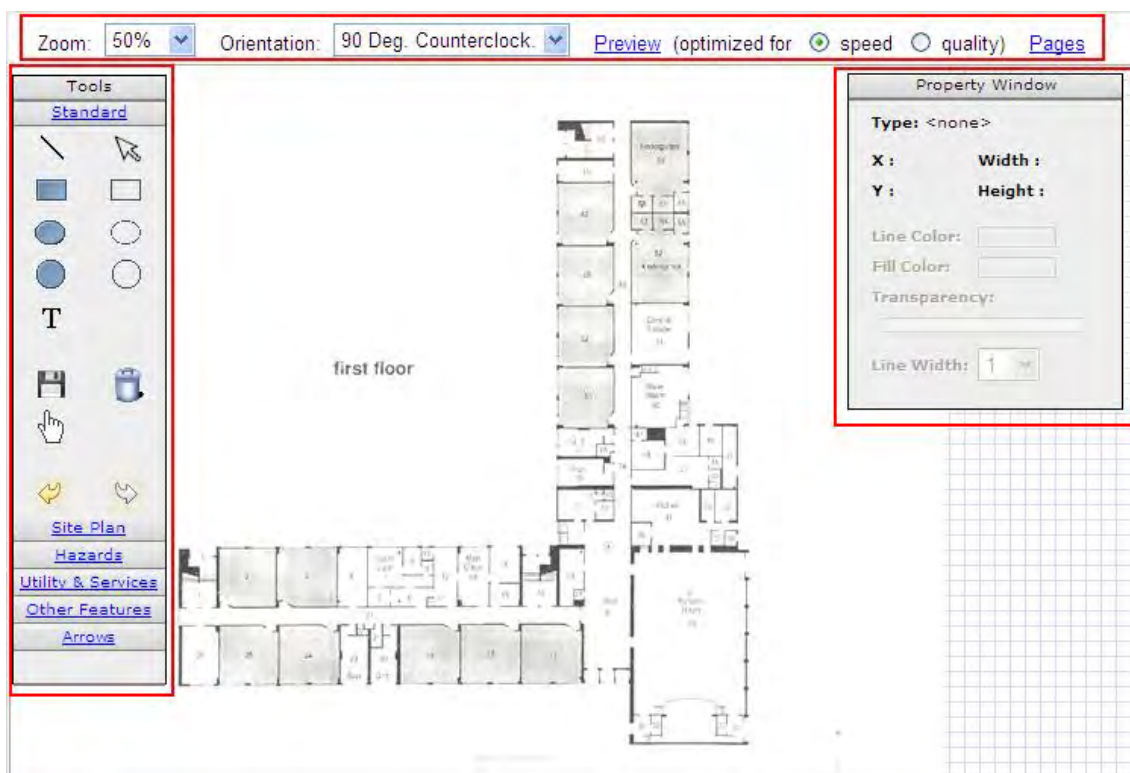


Figure 13: PDF Editor – selected page open for edit

5.16.1 Page Properties

- ☐ **Zoom** – allows you to increase or decrease page zoom (default zoom is 100%)
- ☐ **Orientation** – allows you to rotate the page layout. The following options are available in the drop-down:
 - ☐ No Rotation
 - ☐ 90 Deg. Clockwise
 - ☐ 90 Deg. Counterclock.
 - ☐ 180 Degrees

Please note that the orientation will change based on the original orientation of the file, i.e. do not confuse this option with “page rotation” available in picture editing applications. For example when you choose “90Deg clockwise” the image will rotate 90 degrees clockwise with reference to the original orientation. However, if you choose “90Deg clockwise” again, nothing will happen as the image was already rotated 90 deg clockwise with reference to the original orientation. Also note that if you need to change page orientation, **you MUST do it prior to adding any new shapes to the page** because the shapes WILL NOT rotate along with the page but will remain in their original orientation.














- ❑ **Preview** – allows you to preview how the modified file will look with changes that have been done for the time of previewing. The entire file will open for preview, not just the page that is currently open for editing.
- ❑ **Pages** – selecting this link will take you back to the main window within the editor where all the pages of the file are displayed. You may select a different page for editing at that time.

5.16.2 Tools toolbox within the editor









This is what you will be using most to make changes on the selected plan. **You may select and drop any of the shapes described below onto the desired area of the page**, and then change shape size/color, and/or add text by using the **Property Window**. (described in the next section)

The following groups of shapes and icons are available:


















- ❑ **Standard** – contains regular shapes: line, arrow, rectangle, oval, circle, text. It also contains **Save** and **Clear** icons:
- ❑ There are two ways to **save changes**:
- ❑ **Auto-Save** saves changes every 30 seconds automatically. You will notice at the top right corner **auto-save** line that shows when document was saved last.
- ❑ **Select Save**  - even though auto-save takes care of ensuring changes are saved within short interval of time, it is recommended that you select Save icon before exiting the page to make sure all the latest changes will be captured.
- ❑ To **clear** ALL changes on the current plan, select **Clear**  icon. This action will remove ALL the symbols, text, etc. and will return the plan to its original state.
- ❑ **Site Plan** – contains various Site Plan symbols:
 - ❑  Assembly Area
 - ❑  Command Post
 - ❑  Emergency Exit
 - ❑  Fire Department Access
 - ❑  Fire Department Connection
 - ❑  Fire Hydrant
 - ❑  Media Area (PIO)
 - ❑  Reunification Area
 - ❑  Triage Area



- ❑ **Hazards** – contains various Hazard-indicator symbols:

- ❑  Biological Hazard
- ❑  Chemical Hazard
- ❑  Explosion Hazard
- ❑  Fire Hazard
- ❑  Hazardous Materials (general)
- ❑  Poison Hazard
- ❑  Radiation Hazard
- ❑  Weapons Storage

- ❑ **Utility & Services** – contains various Utility symbols:

- ❑  Air Handling Unit
- ❑  Boiler Room
- ❑  Electrical Main Cut-off
- ❑  Electrical Transformer
- ❑  Elevator Equipment
- ❑  Emergency Generator
- ❑  Emergency Phone
- ❑  Fire Alarm Panel
- ❑  Fire Pump
- ❑  Gas Main Cut-off
- ❑  Mechanical Room
- ❑  Pull Station
- ❑  Roof Access
- ❑  Sprinkler Main Valve
- ❑  Technology (IT)
- ❑  Telecommunication Towers
- ❑  Water Main Cut-off



- ❑ **Other Features** – contains additional symbols:

- ❑  Areas of Refuge

- ❑  Daycare Centers

- ❑  Emergency Food

- ❑  Emergency Shelters


- ❑  Emergency Team


- ❑  Fire Department Key Box

- ❑  Fire Extinguisher

- ❑  Handicap Access

- ❑  Staging Areas

- ❑  Transportation Area

- ❑  Weather Safe Area

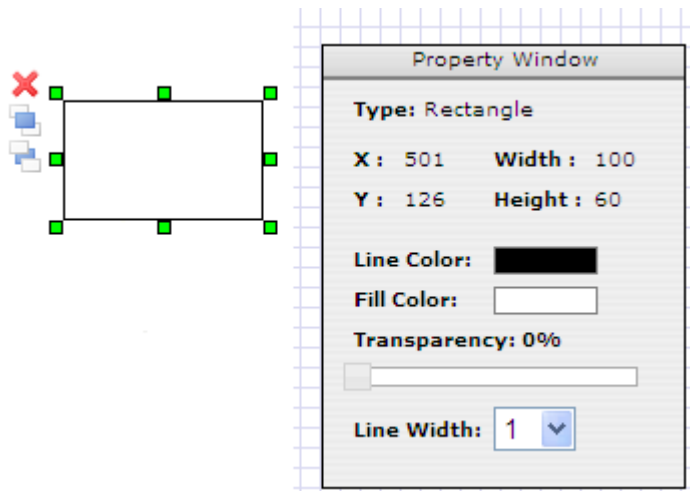
- ❑ **Arrows** – contains various directional arrows. Please refer to the tools toolbox Arrows section for the full list of available arrows.



5.16.3 Property Window

Property window applies to a specific shape or symbol selected on the screen, therefore it will show different properties for different shapes. Use this window to change the Line/Fill Color, transparency level and/or line width of the selected shape.

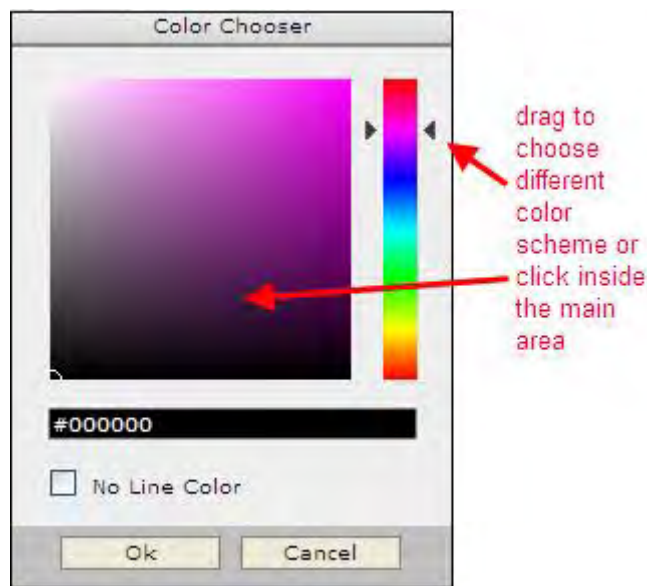
For example:



Property window shows that currently selected shape is 100x60 in width / height, line color is “black”, and fill color inside the share is “white”. Line width is 1.

For example, to change line color, fill color, and line width of this shape:

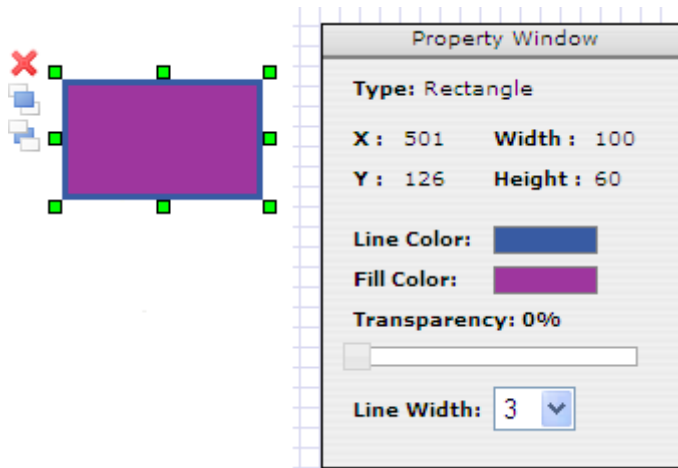
- To change Line Color, point your mouse to the “black” box showing the current color, and click inside the box. Color Chooser window appears.





- Select “OK” to apply the new color.







- Change Fill Color in the same manner.
- To change Line Width, choose a desired number from the drop-down.
- This is how the new shape looks after all the modifications (property window shows new properties of the shape).



- Selecting delete icon  will remove the shape from the page. Icon is shown when shape is selected.
As mentioned earlier, auto-save feature saves modifications every 30 seconds, but you should else select Save icon before existing to make sure all the latest changes are captured.

To view modified plan, select the View link in the table. This action will open the Adobe PDF file. Please note that you can download the modified plan to your computer and save it as a PDF file. To do that you will need to click on View link and click on  button in the pop up window.

Floor Plan Administration:

#		Original Plan	Modified Plan	Edit	Delete
1	1st Floor.pdf	view	view	edit	
2	2nd Floor.pdf	view	view	edit	
<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Browse..."/>				 	

Upload floor plan in pdf format only



This page left intentionally blank

**FORM
A****SCHOOL INCIDENT REPORT****CONFIDENTIAL***Revised: August 2010*

ARCHDIOCESE OF WASHINGTON – Catholic Schools Office

REPORT DATE _____

SCHOOL INFORMATION

School: _____ City: _____

Principal: _____

Phone: School (main): _____ Direct: _____ Cell: _____

INCIDENT TITLE: _____

(10 Words or Less Brief Description of the Incident)

Incident Date: _____ Incident Time: _____ Incident Location: _____

*(Please Be Specific)***Internal School Contact Checklist:**

- ☐ Pastor Name: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____
- ☐ Assistant Principal Name: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____
- ☐ School Counselor Name: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____
- ☐ School Nurse Name: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____
- ☐ School Admin. Staff Name: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____
- ☐ Other _____ Name: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Archdiocese of Washington Contact Checklist:

- ☐ Catholic Schools Office Name: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

Please make record below for each office contacted regarding this incident.

- | | | | |
|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Office of Child Protection | Name: _____ | Date: _____ | Time: _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Communications | Name: _____ | Date: _____ | Time: _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Chancery /Legal | Name: _____ | Date: _____ | Time: _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Human Resources | Name: _____ | Date: _____ | Time: _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Facilities Management | Name: _____ | Date: _____ | Time: _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Catholic Mutual | Name: _____ | Date: _____ | Time: _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ | Name: _____ | Date: _____ | Time: _____ |

If Applicable, Authorities Contacted: (e.g. Police/Sheriff Department, Child Protective Services, etc.)

Date: _____ Time: _____ Person Who Made Initial Contact: _____

Name of Agency Contacted: _____

Name of Officer: _____ Phone Number: _____

Were any Students Transported to the Hospital? ? NO ? YES Hospital Name: _____



Student Information: *Please indicate student(s) involved in the incident.*

1	Name: _____ Grade: _____ Age: _____ Parent/Guardian Name: _____ Phone Number: _____
2	Name: _____ Grade: _____ Age: _____ Parent/Guardian Name: _____ Phone Number: _____
3	Name: _____ Grade: _____ Age: _____ Parent/Guardian Name: _____ Phone Number: _____

Staff/Volunteer Information: *Please indicate staff/volunteer(s) involved in the incident.*

1	Name: _____ Position: _____ Home Phone: _____ Alt. Phone: _____
2	Name: _____ Position: _____ Home Phone: _____ Alt. Phone: _____

Incident Description:

Be specific: detailed timeline of events (parent called principal at “x” time or incident occurred in school at “x” time); who was involved; what steps were taken (teacher removed from classroom, authorities called, etc.); and when.
If more space is required, please attach additional page(s).

Completed By: _____ Position: _____

Signature: _____ Date: _____

SUBMITTED TO: CATHOLIC SCHOOLS OFFICE



APPENDIX

B

VULNERABILITY ASSESSMENT GUIDELINES

What Is a Vulnerability Assessment

The U.S. Department of Education's Office of Safe and Drug-Free Schools (OSDFS) recommends that schools and school districts conduct a vulnerability assessment as part of an all-hazards approach to effective school emergency planning and response management in order to identify hazards, risks, threats, and vulnerabilities that adversely impact safe school operations. This document provides information, guidelines, and direction on the process and mechanics for conducting a vulnerability assessment. The information was derived from various sources to include the U.S. Department of Education's publication *A Guide to School Vulnerability Assessments – KEY PRINCIPLES FOR SAFE SCHOOLS* and the National Clearinghouse for Educational Facilities – *Mitigating Hazards in School Facilities* as well as other research.

Vulnerability assessment is the collective and ongoing process that focuses on a particular school's as well as the overall school district's susceptibility to identified hazards, risks, threats, and vulnerabilities and how those elements might be prevented and/or mitigated through proactive emergency management. Vulnerability assessments are connected to the four phases of emergency management but serve as a significant component of the prevention-mitigation phase to help determine which areas should be priorities of focus. A comprehensive vulnerability assessment includes a team approach and process for identifying and evaluating potential hazards, risks, threats, vulnerabilities, and areas of weakness that could produce harmful consequences for schools and school districts. The assessment process should also include identification of school/school district and community-based emergency management assets. The outcomes of vulnerability assessments will assist schools and school districts in identifying and prioritizing actions and measures they should initiate to mitigate or prevent the harmful elements identified during the assessment process.

Terminology

Vulnerability assessments for schools and school districts have evolved from several areas and disciplines to include health and safety, risk management, threat management, consequence management, and homeland security. Many terms are used to describe and define vulnerability assessment for schools and related elements and are outlined below:

- ☆ Asset – is a school-based or school district resource of value that requires protection. School assets include but are not limited to: students, staff, buildings, facilities, equipment, operations, activities, and information. Assets need to be identified, evaluated, and prioritized as part of the vulnerability process in order to develop prevention, mitigation, risk reduction, and protection strategies and measures. A school's most critical asset is its students and staff



- ☆ **Consequence** – is any adverse/negative outcome or impact that schools or school districts may face resulting from a school-related emergency or crisis. Consequence assessments attempt to identify and evaluate consequences related to a potential hazard, risk, threat, vulnerability, emergency, or crisis impacting safe-school operations
- ☆ **Hazard** – is any situation, substance, situation, condition, or source of danger that is capable of causing harm or damage. Natural hazards include events such as an earthquake, flood, or tornado. Manmade hazards include such events as school shootings, intruders, or terrorist-related incidents
- ☆ **Hazard Assessment** – focuses on the identification of general hazards and prioritizes which hazards a school and school district may be susceptible to such as school violence, infectious disease, terrorist threats, and natural or manmade elements
- ☆ **Needs Assessment** – generally refers to an assessment conducted to identify gaps and weaknesses in safe school operations or areas necessitating enhancements and to determine unfilled needs, but not necessarily all hazards, risks, threats, or vulnerabilities. A needs assessment can identify the nature and scope of problems, identify current efforts and measures, and assist in establishing the school's priorities for safe school operations
- ☆ **Risk** – is the likelihood that harm, loss, or danger associated with exposure to a particular hazard or vulnerability may be actualized
- ☆ **Risk Analysis** – generally focuses on the evaluation of specific risk levels to assess how susceptible schools and school districts are to identified hazards and vulnerabilities or specific consequences schools face in addressing potential emergencies or crisis and how significant the consequences may be. A risk analysis is usually initiated after hazards and vulnerabilities have been identified
- ☆ **Risk Assessment** – is the process through which hazards and vulnerabilities are identified, and the risks they pose are evaluated. A risk assessment evaluates the likelihood of harm and the probable severity of the harm, as well as assessing immediate consequences and also any long term effects
- ☆ **Risk Management** – is the process of identifying and assessing risks posed by hazards and vulnerabilities in order to identify strategies and measures to manage, prevent, limit, or mitigate those risks thereby reducing the likelihood of harm, serious incidents, and/or exposure to liability. Archdiocesan principals will continue to work with Archdiocesan and Catholic Mutual Group risk management officials in this area
- ☆ **Threat** - any indication, circumstance, or event with the potential to cause loss of, or damage to an asset. Can also be a negative event causing a risk to become a loss, expressed as an aggregate risk, consequences of risk, and the likelihood of the occurrence of the event. A threat may be a natural phenomenon such as an earthquake, flood, storm, or a manmade incident such as arson, power failure, bomb threat, school shooter, etc.
- ☆ **Threat Assessment** – the continual process of compiling and examining all available information concerning potential threats and human-caused hazards. This type of assessment generally focuses on threats made to the school, students, or staff resulting from an individual(s) being on a pathway of targeted school violence which is addressed in the Prevention-Mitigation section
- ☆ **Vulnerability** - the likelihood that a characteristic of, or flaw in, an asset, system, or network's design, location, security posture, process, or operation renders it susceptible to destruction, incapacitation, or exploitation by terrorist or other intentional acts,



mechanical failures, and natural hazards. Any weakness in an asset or mitigation measure that can be exploited by an aggressor (potential threat element), adversary, or competitor. It refers to the organization's susceptibility to injury

- ☆ Vulnerability Assessment - is the collective and ongoing process that focuses on a particular school's as well as the overall school district's susceptibility to identified hazards, risks, threats, and vulnerabilities and how those elements might be prevented and/or mitigated through proactive emergency management
- ☆ Vulnerability Assessment Tool – is the systematic process and mechanism to assess hazards, risks, threats, and vulnerabilities that adversely impact safe-school operations. Schools and school districts should select an assessment tool that meets their specific needs

The U.S. Department of Education's Office of Safe and Drug-Free Schools utilizes vulnerability assessment as a comprehensive term that includes the various aspects of the above terminology in order to effectively identify and evaluate hazards, risks, threats, and vulnerabilities that adversely impact safe- school operations.

Vulnerability Assessment Process

The following strategies and process for conducting a vulnerability assessment is derived from information pertaining to key elements of the vulnerability assessment process identified by the U.S. Department of Education's publication *A Guide to School Vulnerability Assessments – KEY PRINCIPLES FOR SAFE SCHOOLS* and the National Clearinghouse for Educational Facilities – *Mitigating Hazards in School Facilities* as well as other research.

Vulnerability assessments are an integral aspect of effective school emergency planning and response management and provide critical data pertaining to ensuring that a safe and secure learning environment exists. The following are the key components and guidelines of an effective vulnerability assessment process. See Figure 1 for depiction of the vulnerability assessment process.



Figure 14 - Vulnerability Assessment Process

Adopt a Holistic Approach

Schools and school districts should implement a holistic and comprehensive review of safety, security, and emergency management issues and concerns in order to identify potential hazards, risks, threats, and vulnerabilities. Each school is unique in terms of its design, location and community, student body, staff, and school climate and culture. Adopting this objective approach will allow for a thorough assessment and a proactive action plan that addresses the greatest concerns as identified during the assessment process. In addition, this approach should be embedded as part of the overall School Emergency Response Plan.

Establish a Vulnerability Assessment Team

Each school should create a vulnerability assessment team that consists of a cross section of individuals who share the common goal of a safe and secure learning environment and who are best able to recognize and assess the hazards, risks, threats, and vulnerabilities that can adversely impact the school. The assessment team should be led by the principal and/or another member on the School Emergency Response Team. It is important that the composition of the team reflect different perspectives and the actual size be a manageable number relative to the scope of the assessment so timely and effective outcomes occur.



Based on best practices consideration should be given to include the following as members of the assessment team:

- ☆ Principal
- ☆ School Emergency Response Team in part or whole
- ☆ Building service staff familiar with the hazards of the building and campus
- ☆ School-based Counselor(s)/Social Worker(s) or community mental health representative familiar with the emotional and mental health needs of students
- ☆ Teacher(s) familiar with student issues and concerns, special needs students, and chemical hazards and properties
- ☆ School nurse (if part of the school staff) or public health representative as they are familiar with health issues and concerns
- ☆ Members of the Student Assistance Team (if part of the school staff) as they are familiar with safety and security issues, related vulnerabilities, and response actions
- ☆ Public safety officers such as beat patrol officers and fire fighters as they are familiar with community safety hazards and concerns as well as being part of the first responder team
- ☆ Student and parent representatives as appropriate
- ☆ Community and business representatives who have a connection/vested interest with the school

The makeup of assessment team should reflect the needs of the school in the areas of safe-school operations and school emergency preparedness and response management. Once the team has been assembled it is important to establish clear goals, objectives, desired outcomes, assessment framework and timelines, and assignments and responsibilities as well as reporting and follow-up measures. Other members of the school and community not assigned to the assessment team can be contacted by team members to solicit their input as to safe-school operations. This outreach makes the overall assessment more comprehensive. In addition, key partnerships should be established with other local responders such as emergency management officials, transportation officials, and utility providers as they can provide valuable insight into other hazards that may impact the school and surrounding community.

The Catholic Schools Office may elect to establish an archdiocesan level vulnerability assessment team to review system-wide hazards, risks, threats, and vulnerabilities that adversely impact all archdiocesan schools. An archdiocesan assessment team can also assist the school-based assessment team by providing guidance and support and in the design and use of an assessment tool and in the actual assessment process.

Review Existing Data

Prior to conducting the vulnerability assessment a thorough review of all relevant data pertaining to safe-school operations and school emergency preparedness and response management should be conducted by members of the assessment team. This review will establish a base-line of existing hazards, risks, threats, and vulnerabilities in conjunction with existing prevention-mitigation strategies and measures. Items for review should include but are not limited to the following:

- ☆ Existing school-based and archdiocesan assets



- ☆ School safety, security, and emergency management procedures, policies, guidelines, and measures
- ☆ School emergency crisis plan
- ☆ School disciplinary data
- ☆ Previous hazard, risk, and vulnerability assessments and outcomes
- ☆ Previous school safety and/or climate surveys
- ☆ Previous input from law enforcement and/or fire safety officials as to safety and security issues and outcomes
- ☆ Visitor management issues and concerns
- ☆ Crime and related social disorder data impacting the school and surrounding community
- ☆ Existing data on natural hazards/disaster occurrences
- ☆ Identification of community hazards and high risk terrorist targets

The outcomes of this data analysis will allow for a thorough and comprehensive vulnerability assessment at the school and/or archdiocesan level.

Categories of Hazards, Risks, Vulnerabilities

It is important for the vulnerability assessment team to be familiar with a broad scope of categories of hazards, risks, threats, and vulnerabilities to include occurrences that may have an adverse impact on schools. The U.S. Department of Education's Office of Safe and Drug-Free Schools has compiled the below categories for use in developing a comprehensive vulnerability assessment tool and process for schools to follow. In addition, other elements have been added to support the categories. Vulnerability assessments should take into consideration all hazards, risks, threats, and vulnerabilities that could potentially affect the school and its students and staff instead of limiting assessments to only specific categories.

Biological and Chemical

Biological and chemical hazards that could adversely impact schools include but are not limited to:

- ☆ Infectious diseases such as pandemic influenza, norovirus outbreak, XDR tuberculosis, methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA), or meningitis infections
- ☆ Contaminated food problems including salmonella, botulism, and E. coli, etc.
- ☆ Chemical/hazardous materials exposure to students and staff

Schools should also consider how existing biological or medical conditions such as allergies, diabetes, or asthma may impact students/staff in the event of an emergency. For example, because of the stressful situation, students/staff with asthma may have greater difficulty breathing and may need access to medications or inhalers during a shelter-in-place situation. Additionally, students/staff with diabetes may need access to insulin or snacks during a shelter-in-place situation.

Climate and Culture

The climate and culture of the school can contribute to or actually cause issues or concerns impacting safe-schools operations. Many schools and districts currently collect data on



information pertaining to school climate and culture which can be assessed as part of the vulnerability assessment. Issues of climate and culture both in the school and in the community that impact safe-school operations include but are not limited to:

- ☆ Alcohol and/or drug usage and trafficking
- ☆ Crime both minor and serious
- ☆ Gang association and activity
- ☆ Hostile environments (i.e., an environment in which groups of individuals feel unsafe or threatened, such as in racial or religious discrimination)
- ☆ Physical/cyberbullying and other actions often considered non-serious in nature such as truancy and graffiti
- ☆ Poor visitor management measures
- ☆ Sexual misconduct
- ☆ Students, personnel, or intruders who may pose a danger to others

Creating a safe, secure, and nurturing environment where students, staff, and the surrounding community have a relationship of trust, mutual respect, and open communication is the most effective and least expensive way to reduce or even eliminate the need for many safety and security initiatives and enhancements.

Community

There are numerous hazards, risks, threats, or vulnerabilities associated with the physical community surrounding a school that may adversely impact the school's emergency management capacity. Examples include but are not limited to:

- ☆ Various nearby infrastructures such as a chemical or nuclear power plant that could pose a potential danger to the school community in the event of an accidental release of toxins or explosions
- ☆ Government facilities, military installations/facilities, or colleges/universities that could be impacted in times of conflict or times of heightened alert
- ☆ Nearby dams, reservoirs, or water treatment plants that could fail or be targeted for attack
- ☆ Rivers or nearby water sources that could create flooding
- ☆ Hazardous waste sites and underground pipelines for gas, oil, or electricity
- ☆ Railroads lines and highways that are used to transport dangerous cargo
- ☆ Nearby sites of mass transportation such as airports, railroads, ports, rail transits, major highways, and bus/metro stations that could impact schools and also be impacted during an emergency
- ☆ Potentially dangerous gathering sites such as abandoned buildings or community parks
- ☆ Bus, rail transit, or automobile accidents
- ☆ Community venues such as arenas or stadiums which attract large groups

Crime and Violence

Crime and threats of violence occurring within the school or surrounding community clearly impact safe-schools operations and the delivery of quality education. Examples include but are not limited to:

- ☆ Active shooter



- ☆ Alcohol and/or drug usage and trafficking
- ☆ Assaults/fights
- ☆ Bomb threats
- ☆ Gang violence and recruitment
- ☆ Intruders
- ☆ Weapons in schools

Additionally, factors such as crime rates in the area, frequency of child abuse and domestic violence, prevalence of access to weapons, known gang activity, and drug use in the community and school may contribute more to acts of violence. Threat assessment teams, as addressed in the Prevention-Mitigation section can help prevent acts of violence by evaluating an individual's behaviors and communications to determine if they pose a risk or are on a pathway of targeted school violence.

Physical Environment

There are varied hazards, risks, or vulnerabilities that exist within the physical school environment which could seriously impact safe school operations. Examples include but are not limited to:

- ☆ Structural hazards refer to actual structural issues within the building such as weak roofs or trusses, building susceptibility to high winds or floods, unreinforced masonry, and unsecured or unsafe doors and windows
- ☆ Maintenance hazards may include unstable bookshelves, exposed wiring, wet floors, unsafe practices in science labs or with chemical elements, exposure to asbestos, unsecured appliances and equipment, heating and ventilation systems, blocked exits, and general fire hazards
- ☆ Grounds hazards may include issues such as unsafe landscaping; poor exterior lighting; inadequately maintained playground equipment, sidewalks, stairs, handrails, or asphalt; exposed electrical wires or gas lines; exposed nails; unsecured storage structures; access to roofs from nearby structures or trees; and proximity of any hazard to bus, automobile or pedestrian traffic

Natural Hazards

Natural hazards refer to what is commonly labeled as natural disasters as well as types of severe weather that can impact safe-school operations. Examples of natural hazards include but are not limited to:

- ☆ Earthquakes
- ☆ Extreme temperatures (hot or cold)
- ☆ Floods, hurricanes, landslides and mudslides, or severe wind
- ☆ Tornadoes or winter precipitation
- ☆ Wild animals
- ☆ Wildfires

Technological Hazards

There are varied hazards, risks, threats, or vulnerabilities pertaining to the use of technology in schools which could impact safe-school operations. Examples include but are not limited to:



- ☆ Cyberbullying
- ☆ Electrical fires
- ☆ Inappropriate use of computers, e.g., to access gambling and adult entertainment sites, etc. or to change grades
- ☆ Internet predators
- ☆ Improper securing of files and systems from cyber attacks or compromise and intrusion
- ☆ Power outages, including the impacts of disruptions of any technology-based emergency communication resources
- ☆ Unsecured computer networks can lead to outsiders gaining access to secured documents or student information

Terrorism

Incidents such as Sept. 11, 2001, regional sniper in October 2002, and the Beslan, Russia school hostage crisis in September 2004, have demonstrated that communities and schools are potentially targets for terrorists, and schools must be prepared to deal with terrorist threats regardless of where they occur (i.e., school or community). Examples include but are not limited to incidents such as:

- ☆ Bioterrorism or biological warfare threats to include bacteria, viruses, and toxins that could be released into the air
- ☆ Bomb threats and/or explosions
- ☆ Chemical threats could be in the form of toxic vapors, aerosols, liquids, or solids
- ☆ Kidnappings or hostage taking
- ☆ Nuclear blasts
- ☆ Radiological threats that could be dispersed through a bomb or radiological dispersion device (RDD) or “dirty bomb”

While bomb threats and other terrorist threats are indeed a relevant concern for schools, districts and schools may also be indirectly impacted by events that occur in the National Capital region and surrounding area. Additionally, schools need to evaluate how prepared they are to evacuate or shelter-in-place based on the type and proximity of the threat.

Choosing a Vulnerability Assessment Tool

It is important for schools to choose the best vulnerability assessment tool that meets their needs and the needs of the archdiocese in properly identifying and evaluating hazards, risks, threats, and vulnerabilities that impact safe-school operations. Quality assessment tools as identified by the Office of Safe and Drug-Free Schools should:

1. Be school-specific
2. Assess all potential hazards, risks, threats, and vulnerabilities
3. Identify specific school facilities and areas for assessment
4. Allow schools to assess risks associated with applicable hazards
5. Include rubrics for rating hazards, risks, threats, and vulnerabilities not simply subjective yes or no questions or scales. Rubrics should evaluate the severity of the assessment points and allow a section for comments
6. Address the four phases of school emergency management
7. Be centered within a process of ongoing assessment, review and improvement



Archdiocesan school-based assessment teams should work collaboratively with the Catholic Schools Office Incident Command Team in selecting an appropriate vulnerability assessment tool that all schools can use for conducting their vulnerability assessments. It may be prudent to develop an archdiocesan specific vulnerability assessment tool that meets the needs of archdiocesan schools as opposed to utilizing an existing assessment tool used by other schools and districts.

Conducting the Vulnerability Assessment

At this juncture in the vulnerability assessment process the assessment team is now ready to conduct the overall assessment by proceeding with a number of needed walk-throughs of the school building(s) and campus to identify various hazards, risks, threats, and vulnerabilities that adversely impact safe-school operations. Each team member should have a clear understanding of:

1. Assessment goals, objectives, outcomes, and process
2. Specific team assignments and responsibilities to include identification of team leader
3. Procedures for utilizing the assessment tool and reporting/recording observations
4. Post-assessment action plan and enhancement procedures

Team members may be assigned specific areas of the school and campus to assess and should take photographs or video tape as needed of critical areas of vulnerabilities to visually identify the same. The photographs would become part of the final assessment report. It is important for team members to objectively assess all aspects of safe-school operations to include the area of emergency preparedness and response management. The key is to identify areas of concern prior to occurrence of an incident or accident so prevention and/or mitigation strategies and measures can be identified and implemented. Outlined below is a summary of guidelines and assessment points to consider and follow when conducting the vulnerability assessment:

- ☆ Hold a pre-assessment meeting with team members to ensure all parties understand their roles and the overall process
- ☆ Complete relevant data review as previously mentioned to include results of any emergency preparedness drills, exercises, or actual incidents prior to conducting assessment as this will enhance the process
- ☆ Ensure the walk-throughs address the previously identified assessment categories as well as all interior/exterior areas of the school building and campus
- ☆ Review access control and egress to buildings including school/public bus, vehicle and pedestrian traffic patterns
- ☆ Assess visitor management procedures and systems
- ☆ Assess exterior landscaping and lightening conditions
- ☆ Assess chemical/hazardous materials access and storage procedures
- ☆ Assess school emergency crisis plan to include incident command structure, shelter sites, special needs planning, and evacuation sites and routes for safe passage
- ☆ Assess emergency communication systems for staff and students as well as parental notification
- ☆ Assess staff and student awareness of emergency preparedness procedures



- ☆ Assess threat assessment awareness and process
- ☆ Assess inventory of emergency supplies and emergency kits
- ☆ Assess CCTV, fire alarm, and intrusion alarm systems
- ☆ Assess outcomes from student, staff, family, and community surveys, if conducted, on issues such as perceived safety, school climate, bullying, gang violence, community risks, illegal drug sale or use, and any other related issues. If a survey has not been conducted consideration should be given to doing so to obtain valuable data
- ☆ Assess public safety and emergency management partnerships to include any formal Memorandums of Understanding between partners
- ☆ Assess continuity of operations efforts
- ☆ Assess after-school activities and after-school use of school building in terms of emergency preparedness

The principal is responsible for ensuring the vulnerability assessment is conducted in an objective and thorough manner as well as the timely completion of the assessment report.

Reporting Vulnerability Assessment Outcomes

The assessment team after completing the comprehensive assessment should evaluate the identified risks, hazards, threats, and vulnerabilities detected and produce a written report detailing the observations and findings. The post-assessment report serves as a blueprint for areas of needed improvement and should include the following key aspects:

- ☆ Identification of school and community-based safety/security and emergency management assets
- ☆ Identification of collective school and community vulnerabilities and strategic recommendations to address the same
- ☆ Identification of successful prevention-mitigation strategies or measures implemented
- ☆ Inclusion of pictures or videos to augment the assessment report
- ☆ Prioritization of vulnerabilities that pose the greatest concern. A significant number of vulnerabilities will likely be identified, some of which could be addressed almost immediately, and others due to their complexity or cost could take considerable time to address
- ☆ Projected timeline and budgetary implications to address the identified vulnerabilities

The U.S. Department of Education's Office of Safe and Drug-Free Schools recommends assessment teams utilize a risk matrix to determine which hazards, risks, threats, and vulnerabilities would have the greatest consequences and adverse impact for each school. As schools and districts do not have unlimited resources, priorities for addressing vulnerabilities should be established. A risk matrix or risk index (see Figure 2) is one strategy for schools to assess potential vulnerabilities and determine priorities for the school to focus on based on the severity or consequence of the risk. Schools or districts can use risk indexes to determine how likely an event would be to impact them, on what scale it would impact them, how severe it would be, and how much advance warning they might have. Based on these areas, schools can determine which hazards should be higher or lower priority in addressing and responding to. This methodology was utilized to identify system-wide hazards as noted in Appendix D - CSO School Emergency Response Plan on pages 5 and 6.



Figure 2 - Instructions: Use the worksheet below when analyzing the potential vulnerabilities present at your school and school community

Vulnerabilities	Frequency	Magnitude	Warning	Severity	Risk Priority
	4 Highly Likely 3 Likely 2 Possible 1 Unlikely	4 Catastrophic 3 Critical 2 Limited 1 Negligible	4 Minimal 3 6-12 Hours 2 12-24 Hours 1 24+ Hours	4 Catastrophic 3 Critical 2 Limited 1 Negligible	<input type="checkbox"/> High <input type="checkbox"/> Medium <input type="checkbox"/> Low
	4 Highly Likely 3 Likely 2 Possible 1 Unlikely	4 Catastrophic 3 Critical 2 Limited 1 Negligible	4 Minimal 3 6-12 Hours 2 12-24 Hours 1 24+ Hours	4 Catastrophic 3 Critical 2 Limited 1 Negligible	<input type="checkbox"/> High <input type="checkbox"/> Medium <input type="checkbox"/> Low
	4 Highly Likely 3 Likely 2 Possible 1 Unlikely	4 Catastrophic 3 Critical 2 Limited 1 Negligible	4 Minimal 3 6-12 Hours 2 12-24 Hours 1 24+ Hours	4 Catastrophic 3 Critical 2 Limited 1 Negligible	<input type="checkbox"/> High <input type="checkbox"/> Medium <input type="checkbox"/> Low
	4 Highly Likely 3 Likely 2 Possible 1 Unlikely	4 Catastrophic 3 Critical 2 Limited 1 Negligible	4 Minimal 3 6-12 Hours 2 12-24 Hours 1 24+ Hours	4 Catastrophic 3 Critical 2 Limited 1 Negligible	<input type="checkbox"/> High <input type="checkbox"/> Medium <input type="checkbox"/> Low
	4 Highly Likely 3 Likely 2 Possible 1 Unlikely	4 Catastrophic 3 Critical 2 Limited 1 Negligible	4 Minimal 3 6-12 Hours 2 12-24 Hours 1 24+ Hours	4 Catastrophic 3 Critical 2 Limited 1 Negligible	<input type="checkbox"/> High <input type="checkbox"/> Medium <input type="checkbox"/> Low
	4 Highly Likely 3 Likely 2 Possible 1 Unlikely	4 Catastrophic 3 Critical 2 Limited 1 Negligible	4 Minimal 3 6-12 Hours 2 12-24 Hours 1 24+ Hours	4 Catastrophic 3 Critical 2 Limited 1 Negligible	<input type="checkbox"/> High <input type="checkbox"/> Medium <input type="checkbox"/> Low
	4 Highly Likely 3 Likely 2 Possible 1 Unlikely	4 Catastrophic 3 Critical 2 Limited 1 Negligible	4 Minimal 3 6-12 Hours 2 12-24 Hours 1 24+ Hours	4 Catastrophic 3 Critical 2 Limited 1 Negligible	<input type="checkbox"/> High <input type="checkbox"/> Medium <input type="checkbox"/> Low
	4 Highly Likely 3 Likely 2 Possible 1 Unlikely	4 Catastrophic 3 Critical 2 Limited 1 Negligible	4 Minimal 3 6-12 Hours 2 12-24 Hours 1 24+ Hours	4 Catastrophic 3 Critical 2 Limited 1 Negligible	<input type="checkbox"/> High <input type="checkbox"/> Medium <input type="checkbox"/> Low

Note: All hazards with a risk rating of High or Medium should be considered as an all-hazards approach to emergency management

Vulnerability Prevention-Mitigation Action Plan

Based on the outcomes from the vulnerability assessment and corresponding report the assessment team should develop a written action plan identifying prevention-mitigation strategies, steps, and measures to address the detected hazards, risks, threats, and vulnerabilities. The goal is to reduce or eliminate the adverse impact to the school from the collective vulnerabilities. The plan should identify priority as well as short and long term solutions to enhance safe-school operations. In addition, the plan should identify the parties responsible for implementing the prevention-mitigation efforts as well as an action timeline for completion. Some, or even many, vulnerability prevention-mitigation measures may not be implemented because of their expense. However, their identification, documentation, and consideration through an informed and deliberative process demonstrate the school's proactive efforts to maintain an appropriate standard of safe-school operations.

The assessment team should identify creative and practical prevention-mitigation action steps that will yield immediate and positive results. Some vulnerabilities will be minor in nature and easy to mitigate, such as trimming overgrown shrubbery that could provide cover



for intruders. Other vulnerabilities such as a PA system that does not reach all classrooms or instructional areas may be more challenging and expensive to address. In these situations, it is practical to initiate immediate and interim action steps that may not fully address the vulnerability but will reduce the adverse impact. Complete replacement or enhancements to the PA system may not be immediately feasible but awareness of the deficiency in conjunction with interim mitigation measures for alternative means of notification to the impacted areas would be a prudent and reasonable action step.

The vulnerability assessment and prevention-mitigation action plan should not be a closed process, but something which is ongoing across the entire school. Effective vulnerability assessment follows the five key stages outlined below:

- ☆ Make a list of all vulnerabilities or potential safety/security issues. These should include the various categories and types of hazards, risks, threats, and vulnerabilities as mentioned earlier
- ☆ For each one, decide who might be harmed, how severe the harm might be, and what the full impact on the school is likely to be in the worst case scenario
- ☆ Evaluate the risks (the likelihood that the harm from a particular hazard will be realized) arising from each vulnerability and decide whether existing precautions are adequate or if more should be done
- ☆ Record the assessment teams findings and monitor the situation
- ☆ Review the assessment and revise as needed

Outlined below are additional strategies to consider when developing the prevention-mitigation action plan:

Evaluate passive vs. active safety: The assessment team should evaluate the tradeoffs between the passive safety that buildings provide and the active safety staff provide. The one-time cost of a moderately expensive building safety upgrade may be substantially lower than the continuous costs of security guards or extra school staff that might otherwise be needed.

Select safety/security technology with thoughtful consideration: School safety can be enhanced by the appropriate use of security technologies such as alarm systems, smart cards, mass communication notification system, and CCTV surveillance equipment. Technology can be costly, however, and require continuous maintenance, repair, and frequent upgrading by specialized technicians or service contractors. It can be oversold or mismatched to the problems being addressed. In some cases, it may reinforce nervousness and undermine the social climate of the school. For these reasons, carefully review the costs and benefits of each technology, thoroughly evaluate all sales presentations, and talk to as many vendors as possible before making a decision to purchase.



Improve school climate and culture: Creating and maintaining an environment where students, staff, and the surrounding community have a relationship of trust, mutual respect, and open communication is the best and least expensive way to reduce or even eliminate the need for many safety/security enhancements and upgrades. This takes time and effective leadership, but it may be the single most significant safety/security measure the school can undertake.

Calculate costs and research funding: Once a preliminary list of prevention-mitigation measures has been identified, prepare initial cost estimates and identify possible funding sources for each measure. Usual funding sources are the school's maintenance and operation funds for small projects and capital improvement funds for large ones. Other sources may include school and community fundraising activities and private grant programs.

Seek stakeholder input: Refine the list of prevention-mitigation measures until it is realistic and achievable. To gain the widest possible support, seek input from the entire school community and key stakeholders. Rank-order the final list of measures according to cost, urgency, ease of completion, or any other method that aids the decision making and implementation process.

Include the vulnerability assessment process as part of the school's emergency management efforts: The vulnerability assessment process is a significant component of the school's overall emergency management efforts and are connected to the four phases of emergency management - prevention-mitigation, preparedness, response, and recovery. Most of the measures in the school's prevention-mitigation action plan will be directed to the prevention-mitigation phase, but are also connected to the other phases. Coordination of all emergency management efforts and activities is necessary and critically important. As a general rule, the more school-related vulnerabilities that can be prevented and/or mitigated, the simpler and more effective emergency planning and response management can be.

The principal, as Incident Commander, is responsible to ensure the vulnerability assessment report and vulnerability prevention-mitigation action plan is completed in a timely manner. In addition, the principal should brief the full compliment of the School Emergency Response Team on the outcomes and key findings from the report and action plan. A copy of the report and action plan should be shared with the school pastor and copies provided to the CSO Executive Support Team. The CSO EST has the responsibility to review the collective schools reports and action plans in an effort to identify system-wide vulnerabilities as well as prevention-mitigation strategies and measures.

Review, Revise, and Reassess Vulnerability Outcomes

The last step in the vulnerability assessment process is to evaluate the effectiveness of the overall assessment to include the process, assessment tool, and outcomes in order to make any needed revisions or modifications. Assessment team members should also evaluate the effectiveness of the prevention-mitigation action steps and measures implemented. Time and patience are required when assessing effectiveness; just as vulnerabilities do not develop overnight, they also take time to reduce or eliminate. In evaluating the outcomes of the action steps and measures they should be measured in terms of improvements made to enhance safe-school operations as compared to the base-line data identified in the review process.



Utilization of a post-assessment safe-school operations survey to key stakeholders may also provide insight into the effectiveness of the action steps and measures implemented.

The vulnerability assessment and prevention-mitigation action plan will only be effective if they are infused as an ongoing part of the school's and districts' emergency management planning efforts and activities. Vulnerability assessment team members should determine the frequency of conducting assessments and realize that assessment is an ongoing process. To ensure that regular assessments occur, vulnerability assessments and processes can be included as part of the schools or districts emergency management policies and procedures. Team members also need to focus on updating the assessment process on a regular basis (annually, biannually, etc.) or whenever there are major changes to facilities, grounds, or in the community. Assessment teams should use information from the prevention-mitigation planning phase as outlined in the OSDFS *Practical Information on Crisis Planning: A Guide for Schools and Communities* as a basis for future areas for assessment.

Additional Resources

U.S. Department of Education's publication *A Guide to School Vulnerability Assessments – KEY PRINCIPLES FOR SAFE SCHOOLS*

http://rem.s.ed.gov/views/documents/VA_Report_2008.pdf

U.S. Department of Education's publication *Practical Information on Crisis Planning: A Guide for Schools and Communities*

<http://ed.gov/admins/lead/safety/emergencyplan/crisisplanning.pdf>

Kentucky Center for School Safety, *School Safety Assessment Report:*

<http://kycss07.tempdomainname.com/clear/assessment.htm>

Maine Emergency Management Agency's *Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment for Schools Workbook:*

<http://www.maine.gov/tools/whatsnew/attach.php?id=23685&an=3>

National Clearinghouse for Educational Facilities (NCEF), *Assessment Guides:*

http://www.ncef.org/pubs/mitigating_hazards.pdf

Texas School Safety Center, *Campus Safety and Security Audit Toolkit and Report Template:*

<http://www.txssc.txstate.edu/media/K12/downloads/safetyaudits/School-District-Facility-Safety-and-Security-Audit-Unlocked.xls>



This page left intentionally blank



APPENDIX

C

THREAT ASSESSMENT PROCESS and GUIDELINES

Threat Assessment Background

The U.S. Department of Education's Office of Safe and Drug-Free Schools (OSDFS) and the U.S. Secret Service recommend that schools and school districts develop a threat assessment process and team to assist in identifying students who may display violent tendencies or are on a pathway of targeted school violence prior to an actual incident. As part of an all-hazards approach to emergency preparedness, principals should be prepared to address students who may pose a threat to themselves or others and be prepared to implement appropriate prevention and intervention measures.

This document provides information, guidelines, procedures, and direction on the process and mechanics for conducting a threat assessment and assembling a threat assessment team. The information was derived from various sources to include the U.S. Secret Service and U.S. Department of Education's publication **THE FINAL REPORT AND FINDINGS OF THE SAFE SCHOOL INITIATIVE: IMPLICATIONS FOR THE PREVENTION OF SCHOOL ATTACKS IN THE UNITED STATES**.

What Is Threat Assessment

School threat assessment is the process of identifying, assessing, and managing the threat that certain individuals may pose to safe school operations. The goal of threat assessment is to proactively intervene prior to an act of school violence or attack occurring. Threat assessment process involves four key steps – all prior to the individual(s) having the opportunity to engage in a violent act and/or attack:

- a. Identification of the individual(s) who has the idea or intent of engaging in a violent act and/or attack
- b. Assessing whether the individual(s) poses a risk to safe school operations, after gathering sufficient information from various sources
- c. Managing the threat the individual(s) pose and proactively intervening prior to the occurrence of a violent act and/or attack
- d. Coordination and collaboration with law enforcement and mental health is essential

Threat assessment is a key element in maintaining a safe and secure learning and working environment and is an integral part of emergency management. In addition, threat assessment is connected to the four phases of emergency management but serve as a significant component of the prevention-mitigation phase to help determine the school's vulnerability to an act of school violence and/or an attack. A comprehensive threat assessment includes a team approach and process for identifying and assessing individual(s) who may be on a pathway of targeted school violence or who pose a threat to themselves or others as well as the development and implementation of proactive intervention strategies and measures. The outcomes of threat assessments will assist schools and the CSO in identifying and prioritizing actions and measures they should initiate to mitigate or prevent acts of school violence.



Threat Assessment Stages and Process

Stage I

- ☆ Assemble a multi-disciplinary threat assessment team of practitioners who have the collective knowledge, skills, and abilities to evaluate threats of violence made by students to determine the appropriate level of interventions and response actions
- ☆ The threat assessment team is led by the school principal and should include a teacher(s), school-based counselor(s)/social worker(s), nurse, mental health professional(s), and law enforcement officer, as they may be available
- ☆ The principal, in concert with the team members, should develop the operating parameters and procedures, including addressing the issues of confidentiality
- ☆ The threat assessment team should seek professional training in threat assessment prior to becoming operational

Stage II

- ☆ Threat assessment team members collectively assess and evaluate all aspects of the threat(s) and other relevant information to determine the likelihood of the threat(s) being actualized, based on the means and resources of the individual. Threats can be direct or indirect, specific or non-specific, well-conceived or impulsive, and/or veiled, conditional, or implied

Stage III

- ☆ Threat assessment team members collectively assess the psychosocial background of the individual making the threat(s) in an effort to determine their state of mind and if they are poised to harm themselves or others. The team should review all relevant information, including school performance, family and social dynamics, and any known prior incidents of violence in order to determine a range of appropriate and necessary intervention strategies and response actions
- ☆ The threat assessment team should proceed to the next stage if there is a reasonable probability that the individual is on a pathway of targeted violence
- ☆ Parents and other family members should be encouraged to participate in this stage of the process as the goal is to develop effective interventions

Stage IV

- ☆ This stage involves implementing the recommended intervention strategies and response actions in order to reduce the likelihood of the individual carrying out any act of violence. Interventions may include school disciplinary consequences, therapeutic efforts, mental health referrals, law enforcement consequences, or a combination
- ☆ Outcomes of the targeted interventions should be closely monitored for compliance to ensure the safety and security of the school is restored



Stage V

- ☆ The final stage is to properly document all aspects of the inquiry and outcomes of the threat assessment process, including implemented interventions and response actions
- ☆ Threat assessment team members should continue to monitor intervention outcomes to determine overall effectiveness and to make follow-up recommendations, as needed, for modifying aspects of the interventions

Levels of Threats and Actions

Because threat levels and characteristics vary, so too must their corresponding actions.

Low-Level Threat

Characteristics:

- ☆ Presents minimal risk to potential victim(s) and general school population
- ☆ Stated in vague or non-specific way and lacks details to carry out the threat
- ☆ Information about the threat is inconsistent, unbelievable, or unrealistic
- ☆ Often exhibits a sense of hostility, hopelessness, dissatisfaction, or mistrust

Actions:

- ☆ Principal should evaluate the threat in consultation with members of the school's threat assessment team and follow the process to determine appropriate interventions and consequences as well as document the incident
- ☆ If the school does not have a threat assessment team, the principal should engage the services of trained school system personnel and community-based mental health professionals and follow the threat assessment process. Members of the ADW Crisis Intervention Team may also be able to provide assistance in this area
- ☆ Principal must notify CSO Executive Support Team (EST) and school pastor of the incident and outcomes and refer any media inquiries to the CSO EST Team Public Information Official
- ☆ Parents of the student who made the threat(s) should be involved in the process
- ☆ Parents of the intended victim should be notified, as needed, of the threat(s) made and provided with general information as to the resolution of the incident

Medium-Level Threat

Characteristics:

- ☆ Presents sufficient information indicating the threat could be actualized even though it may be somewhat unrealistic
- ☆ Threat is more direct and specific than a low-level threat and indicates that some level of thought has occurred as to carrying out an act of violence
- ☆ Threat may indicate a possible place and time of occurrence
- ☆ No strong evidence exists that the threatening party has taken preparatory action towards an overt act, although there may be an implied intent
- ☆ There may be a reference to a book, movie, or event that demonstrates planning of a



violent act or a non-specific acknowledgement regarding the availability of weapons

- ☆ Included in the notification may be a specific assertion that the threat is not trivial e.g. —“I’m not kidding!” or —“Remember what happened at Columbine!”

Actions:

- ☆ This type of threat may result in a law enforcement intervention based on a criminal investigation of the threat
- ☆ Principal should evaluate the threat in consultation with the full complement of the school’s threat assessment team in a timely manner and follow the process to determine appropriate interventions and consequences as well as document the incident. Law enforcement officers should be involved as the threat level and safety risks have increased
- ☆ If the school does not have a threat assessment team, the principal should engage the services of trained school system personnel, community-based mental health professionals, and law enforcement officer(s) and follow the threat assessment process. Members of the ADW Crisis Intervention Team may also be able to provide assistance in this area
- ☆ Principal must notify CSO Executive Support Team (EST) and school pastor of the incident and outcomes and refer any media inquiries to the CSO EST Public Information Official
- ☆ Parents of the student who made the threat(s) should be involved in the process
- ☆ Parents of the intended victim should be notified of the threat(s) made and provided with general information as to the resolution on the incident

High-Level Threat

Characteristics:

- ☆ Threat appears to be highly credible, direct, conceivable, and poses an imminent risk of serious danger to the safety and well-being of students and others
- ☆ Threat provides specific details that may include the identity of the victim, the time and place and method of attack, reason for the threat, and information as to the planning process or preparations which have taken place
- ☆ Threat may include specific mention of familiarization, access to and previous use of weapon, or a reference that the intended victim has recently been stalked
- ☆ Threat may clearly indicate specific details, such as victim, place, and time of the planned attack

Example: “I plan on shooting Johnnie Jones tomorrow morning when he arrives at school with a 9mm handgun that I bought from another student. Trust me, I know how to shoot this gun and will not miss. Johnnie has been messing with me for too long.”

Actions:

- ☆ Principal, upon receiving such information, must immediately notify 911 public safety operator of the potential incident and initiate appropriate response actions to ensure the safety of students and staff
- ☆ Principal must notify Catholic Schools Office Incident Command Team and school



pastor of the incident and outcomes and refer any media inquiries to the Incident Command Team Public Information Officer

- ☆ Principal, when safe to do so, should evaluate the threat in consultation with the full complement of the school's threat assessment team in a timely manner and follow the process to determine appropriate interventions and consequences as well as document the incident. Law enforcement officers should be involved as the threat level and safety risks have increased
- ☆ If the school does not have a threat assessment team, the principal should engage the services of trained school system personnel, community-based mental health professionals, and law enforcement officer(s) and follow the threat assessment process. Members of the ADW Crisis Intervention Team may also be able to provide assistance in this area
- ☆ This type of threat will result in a law enforcement intervention and criminal investigation of the threat
- ☆ Parents of the student who made the threat(s) should be involved in the process as appropriate
- ☆ Parents of the intended victim should be notified as appropriate of the threat(s) made and provided with general information as to the resolution on the incident
- ☆ Principal should initiate an incident debriefing involving all the relevant parties

The threat assessment information and process serves as a guide for principals to follow in the event that a student(s) or other individuals(s) may be contemplating committing a violent act at school, harming themselves or others, or are on a pathway of targeted school violence. Principals working collaboratively with teachers, counselors, parents, mental health professionals, and law enforcement officers can develop positive and effective intervention strategies to meet the needs of students in crisis. The Catholic Schools Office, Director of Counseling, and ADW Crisis Intervention Team are excellent resources and can provide valuable assistance to schools in this area.



This page left intentionally blank



APPENDIX

D

SCHOOL FIRE EVACUATION DRILL GUIDELINES FOR PRINCIPALS

The purpose of these implementation guidelines is to provide information, suggestions, and tips for Principals to use in developing and implementing a School Fire Evacuation Drill Plan. All Archdiocesan Catholic Schools are required to practice fire evacuation drills throughout the school year in order to properly evacuate the school during an actual or suspected fire. It is critically important for staff members and students to know and understand their roles during a fire-related emergency. In addition, Principals are encouraged to practice other emergency preparedness drills as well. Principals should engage members of School Emergency Response Team (SERT) in developing their Fire Evacuation Drill Plan and when conducting the drills. These guidelines include discussions on key aspects of a fire evacuation plan, fire evacuation drill requirements, best practices and strategies of fire evacuation drills, and key fire prevention strategies and measures. Questions concerning these areas can be addressed to Ken Gaughan, Director of Counseling, at 301-853-5353 or gaughank@adw.org.

Understanding the School Fire Evacuation Drill Plan

 **Review
Completed**

What is a School Fire Evacuation Drill Plan?


A School Fire Evacuation Drill Plan is the process and guidelines for conducting mandated fire evacuation drills. The primary goal of the plan is to prevent panic and ensure the safe, orderly, and efficient evacuation of all building occupants in case of a fire-related emergency. A secondary goal is to ensure students, staff, and visitors become accustomed to reacting calmly when confronted with a fire or other emergency within the school building.

The Principal as Incident Commander is charged to develop and implement an effective and efficient School Fire Evacuation Drill Plan. The School Emergency Response Team can provide valuable assistance to the Principal in this area.


In addition, the Principal in conjunction with members of the SERT, should provide training and guidance to staff and students prior to the first announced fire evacuation drill of the school year so all parties understand their roles, evacuation routes, and location of assembly sites. Understanding and compliance with established procedures is critical for the first drill, as structure is more important than speed.

A record of each fire evacuation drill should be recorded on the Fire Evacuation and Emergency Preparedness Drill Log (copy attached). The log should be maintained in a binder along with a copy of the School Emergency Response Plan (SERP) and readily available for review by both fire department and Catholic Schools Office officials.





Understanding Fire Evacuation Drill Requirements	
 Review Completed	How many Fire Evacuation Drills must be conducted throughout the school year?
	<p>As a general rule all Archdiocesan schools are required to conduct at least ten (10) fire evacuation drills throughout the school year. Principals shall follow the prescribed number of fire evacuation drills and specific requirements pertaining to the drills of the local public school district where their school is located, which adheres to compliance with local or state mandates as to the number of required fire evacuation drills to be conducted. Outlined below is a summary of the specific jurisdictions fire drill evacuation requirements:</p> <p>District of Columbia Public Schools:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">☆ At least two (2) fire evacuation drills must be conducted during first two (2) weeks of the school year and one a month thereafter, for a total of ten (10) per year☆ At least one (2) fire evacuation drill in the fall and one (2) in the spring should be conducted in response to organized after-school activities and programs☆ At least one (1) fire evacuation drill should be conducted during the first week of any summer school program <p>Maryland State Public Schools:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">☆ The State Superintendent shall require each school in Maryland holds a fire evacuation drill at least ten (10) times each school year and at least one (1) drill every 60 days. <p>Calvert County Public Schools:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">☆ Requires one fire evacuation drill conducted monthly for a total of ten (10) fire evacuation drills per school year <p>Charles County Public Schools:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">☆ Requires one (1) fire evacuation drill conducted monthly with one (1) additional drill to be conducted during the first two weeks of school <p>Montgomery County Public Schools:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">☆ Requires at least ten (10) fire evacuation drills be conducted during the school year, with two during the first thirty (30) days of school, and one per month thereafter. If schools are occupied during the summer, three (3) fire drills are required <p>Prince George's County Public Schools:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">☆ Requires one (1) fire evacuation drill be conducted monthly while school is in session to include any summer school program <p>St. Mary's County Public Schools:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">☆ Requires ten (10) fire evacuation drills throughout the academic school year-one (1) per month and two (2) drills outside of the academic school year for a total of twelve (12) in a year's period




Best Practices and Strategies for Conducting Fire Evacuation Drills	
 Review Completed	What are Best Practices and Strategies for Conducting Fire Evacuation Drills?
	<p>Principal, in conjunction with the School Emergency Response Team, should review and implement as appropriate for their school the following regional and national best practices and strategies for successfully implementing fire evacuation drills:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">☆ School fire evacuation drills are critically important for the safety of students, staff, and visitors and all parties must be informed, know and understand their roles during a drill and actual evacuation☆ Regular fire evacuation drills allows everyone on school property the opportunity to prepare for fire-related emergencies, including areas that need improvement☆ Principal, teachers, and other school staff should inspect building exits daily to ensure that stairways, doors, and other exits are unblocked☆ On the day of the drill, the school fire alarm system should be activated☆ Ensure that students, staff, and visitors can recognize the sound of the alarm and knows what to do when the alarm sounds☆ An accurate and up-to-date fire evacuation map should be posted in each classroom and office in a conspicuous space nearby the evacuation door(s) clearly depicting the primary route of evacuation to be followed as well as a second identified exit. A best practice is to include the locations of fire extinguishers and alarm pull stations on the evacuation map☆ Floor captains should be established and are responsible for sweeping halls and bathrooms during an evacuation to ensure students are safely out of the building and to also close fire doors as they exit the building. This process should be initiated as part of each fire evacuation drill and also performed during a true fire emergency only when safe and practicable to do so☆ Clear identification of primary and secondary fire evacuation locations/sites. These sites must be a minimum of 50 feet from the building and when practical 300 feet from the building☆ School staff when practical and safe should check evacuation routes prior to evacuation for safe passage. The Principal as Incident Commander should modify existing routes when unsafe conditions are identified☆ Teachers and staff should remain calm when leading their students in an orderly and controlled manner out of the building and should also take attendance roster with them. In addition, teachers should ensure their classroom door is closed but not locked when evacuating★ Teachers and staff should take attendance and report any discrepancies



Best Practices and Strategies for Conducting Fire Evacuation Drills	
 Review Completed	What are Best Practices and Strategies for Conducting Fire Evacuation Drills? (cont)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">☆ Students and staff with special needs are to be safely evacuated during a fire evacuation drill and should be assigned an adult or an age-appropriate student buddy to assist them. It is important to address any special needs concerns in advance of any drill☆ Students should not be permitted to stop for their coats or other belongings as they evacuate the building☆ Fire evacuation drills should be conducted under a variety of circumstances, including different times of school day, during class changes, lunch periods, and student assemblies to test and evaluate the ability to effectively and safely evacuate the school☆ Fire evacuation drills should also be conducted where a primary evacuation route is blocked by a School Emergency Response Team member simulating a working fire to test the use of secondary evacuation routes☆ Fire evacuation drills allow for the opportunity to identify students or staff who may require extra assistance☆ If a refuge or safe room is utilized, the process for safe evacuation of special needs students and staff should be practiced as part of a fire evacuation drill☆ Student and staff accountability procedures should also be tested during each fire evacuation drill☆ Fire Department officials and personnel should be invited to observe a fire evacuation drill to provide constructive observations of the drill and any needed improvement☆ Principal as Incident Commander should ensure a timely debriefing is conducted to assess the effectiveness and efficiency of the fire evacuation drill in order to make any needed improvements☆ Principal should regularly meet with the School Emergency Response Team throughout the school year to assess their school's overall emergency preparedness readiness and develop/enhance strategies
Key Fire Prevention Strategies and Measures	
 Review Completed	What are the Key Fire Prevention Strategies and Measures?
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">☆ Principal in conjunction with the SERT, should review and implement as appropriate for their school the following key fire prevention strategies and measures:☆ Principal and identified staff should conduct regular inspections of the school/campus for fire hazards and initiate appropriate corrective measures☆ Fire doors should be in working condition and not be blocked open



Key Fire Prevention Strategies and Measures	
 Review Completed	What are the Key Fire Prevention Strategies and Measures? (cont)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">☆ Principal, in concert with fire department and fire code officials, should work collaboratively together to resolve any fire-related hazards detected during official inspections☆ School offices, classrooms, storage and utility rooms should be routinely checked to ensure these areas are free of clutter and debris and storage items are properly secured on shelves or in cabinets☆ Boiler rooms should be maintained in a neat and orderly fashion, free of clutter and debris, and no material should be stored within six feet (6) of a boiler. Flammable liquids, paint, gasoline or gasoline powered equipment should not be stored in boiler rooms☆ Exit doors should be in good working condition, including lighted exit signs, easily opening from the side of egress, and cannot be chained or locked during school operations☆ Administrators, teachers, and staff should be familiar with the school's fire alarm protection system, including the location of fire alarm pull stations, sprinklers, and locations of fire extinguishers☆ Fire extinguishers are required to be placed throughout the school and should be checked monthly for signs of obvious damage, broken seals, and to ensure the pressure gauge reflects adequate operational pressure or proper weight, if not equipped with a gauge. In addition, fire extinguishers should be thoroughly inspected and tagged on an annual basis by trained and qualified technicians from a reputable company☆ A cadre of School Emergency Response Team (SERT) members and staff should be trained on how to operate fire extinguishers for safely suppressing small size fires. Fire suppression should never impede or delay 911 notification or building evacuation☆ Utility valves/switches and shut-off locations should be clearly identified as well as marked on the school floor plan as part of the School Emergency Response Plan (SERP)☆ Multiple members of the School Emergency Response Team and staff should be familiar with the locations of utility valves/switches and procedures for shutting down the same☆ Schools are required to have a functional and properly working fire alarm protection system that is periodically tested throughout the year. Any deficiencies detected in the system must be promptly corrected to ensure proper working order. The principal and other identified school staff must be trained and aware of how to operate the system☆ Principal should regularly meet with the SERT throughout the school year to assess and discuss their school's efforts to implement the identified fire prevention strategies and measures



This page left intentionally blank

**SCHOOL EVACUATION DRILL LOG: 2010-2011**

The following log is to be used to plan for and record your school's fire evacuation and emergency preparedness drills. Principals are encouraged to conduct a variety of emergency preparedness drills such as Lockdown, Shelter-in-Place and Weather-related drills throughout the school year. A copy of the schedule and log should be readily available for inspection by fire department officials and CSO officials, in addition to being maintained on the esa.dc.gov website.

School Name: _____ Principal: _____

BESURE TO ALSO RECORD DRILLS at <https://app.esa.dc.gov/default.aspx>

Fire Evacuation Drills

As a general rule, all Archdiocesan schools are required to conduct at least ten (10) fire evacuation drills during the school year commencing the first month of school and with one drill each succeeding month.

Monthly Schedule	Date Conducted	Weather Conditions	Number of Occupants	Evacuation Time	Comments, Notes
1st:					
2nd:					
3rd:					
4th:					
5th:					
6th:					
7th:					
8th:					
9th:					
10th:					
11th:					
12th:					

Emergency Preparedness Drills

Lockdown, Shelter-in-Place and Weather-related Drills

Date Scheduled	Date Conducted	Type of Drill	Number of Occupants	Response Time	Comments, Notes
1st:					
2nd:					
3rd:					
4th:					



This page left intentionally blank



APPENDIX E

ARCHDIOCESAN SCHOOLS ANNOUNCEMENTS: WEATHER/EMERGENCIES

(UPDATED: August 2010)

Please carefully review the information below regarding weather-related or other emergency announcements for your school community.

- Individual archdiocesan schools may **NOT** contact TV/radio stations directly to announce cancellations.
- Parochial elementary schools (and **parish** religious education programs) should **follow local public school jurisdictions for inclement weather announcements**. Notify families early and often which public school jurisdiction your school will follow (utilize SchoolReach).
- If inclement weather occurs on a day when public schools already were to be closed due to a professional day, etc., schedule changes for archdiocesan elementary schools will be determined by ESPA regional representatives and the Superintendent. The Archdiocese will notify the media of schedule changes; ESPA reps will implement the principals' phone tree; principals should implement their school communications plan.
- Have direct communications plan with redundant features to reach staff and parents (SchoolReach, emails, phone trees, call-in phone numbers) in the event your school must be closed.
- If your school has a physical plant situation, such as a boiler problem:
 - First call Richard de Stwolinski, Director of Facilities Management first (301-946-3702 x14 (w) or 301-980-4293 (cell)), to determine if it is necessary to close the school.

If your school must be **closed**:

- Notify archdiocesan Office of Communications, who will call the media: (note: most local news programs are off air by 7:00 a.m. so it is important to make early decisions and to have supplemental notifications for your parents)

- Susan Gibbs at 301-853-4516 (w) or 301-758-7901 (cell).

- Notify the Catholic Schools Office.
- Implement your parent communications plan.

1. Closings are provided to the media outlets below:
 2. TV: Channels 4, 5, 7, 8 and 9
 3. Radio: WTOP;
WSMD/WKIK (So. MD);
Radio America 1540 AM (Spanish; weekdays only)
 4. Internet: www.wtopnews.com (tends to have the most complete listings during inclement weather)

Questions? Call the Office of Communications at 301-853-4517.



This page left intentionally blank



APPENDIX
F

TRAINING RESOURCE LIST FOR SCHOOL EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAMS

(Updated: August 2010)

Based on Information Compiled by The U.S. Department of
Education's Emergency Response and Crisis Management
Technical Assistance Center

U.S. Department of Education Resources

–Practical Information on Crisis Planning: A Guide for Communities and Schools"

The U.S. Department of Education has developed this guide to provide schools and their communities with a general introduction to emergency management as it applies to schools and basic guidelines for developing school emergency management plans. *Practical Information on Crisis Planning: A Guide for Communities and Schools* outlines the four phases of emergency management (prevention-mitigation, preparedness, response and recovery) and provides checklists of the critical issues encountered in each phase. The Guide also provides information on specific elements of emergency management, including leadership, communication and the Incident Command System (ICS).

Accessible at: <http://www.ed.gov/admins/lead/safety/emergencyplan/crisisplanning.pdf>

"Office of Safe and Drug-Free Schools (OSDFS), Emergency Planning Web site"

Emergency Planning is part of the Department's Lead and Manage My School series, a group of Web sites designed to support administrators. OSDFS presents information and resources regarding the Emergency Response and Crisis Management Plan Discretionary Grant Program alongside valuable resources for addressing the four phases of emergency planning. Accessible at: <http://www.ed.gov/admins/lead/safety/emergencyplan/index.html>

"Office of Safe and Drug-Free Schools (OSDFS), Emergency Planning: Pandemic Influenza Web site"

Emergency Planning: Pandemic Influenza is also part of the Department's Lead and Manage My School series, a group of Web sites designed to support educators and administrators. The Web site offers tools designed to assist schools and school districts in disseminating health information, planning for staff and student absences and maintaining a learning environment. Accessible at:

<http://www.ed.gov/admins/lead/safety/emergencyplan/pandemic/index.html>

"Emergency Response and Crisis Management (ERCM) Web Cast"

On June 28, 2005, the U.S. Department of Education's Office of Safe and Drug-Free Schools (OSDFS) hosted the Emergency Response and Crisis Management (ERCM) Web cast. The Web cast featured an overview of the four phases of emergency management and the roles that personnel from school districts, schools and other public agencies play in developing, implementing, evaluating and sustaining ERCM plans. A copy of the Web cast, along with all



supporting materials, is available on the ERCM Technical Assistance Center's Web site.
Accessible at: <http://rems.ed.gov/index.cfm?event=trainingsArchived#videoConference>

"U.S. Department of Education's School Safety Web Cast"

The U.S. Department of Education conducted a one-hour Web cast to provide parents, educators, school administrators and local safety personnel an opportunity to review their emergency management plans. The Department's Office of Safe and Drug-Free Schools shared successful strategies so that all who have a vested interest in protecting our nation's children can learn more about how schools can help prevent-mitigate, prepare for, respond to and recover from a crisis. An archived copy of the Web cast is available on the Office of Safe and Drug-Free School's Emergency Planning Web site.

Accessible at: <http://www.connectlive.com/events/edschoolsafety/>

"Emergency Response and Crisis Management (ERCM) Technical Assistance (TA) Center Web site"

The ERCM TA Center Web site offers additional school-based resources addressing emergency management through the four phases of emergency management. Resources include the Web cast, training documents presented by experts and publications addressing key issues. Information on the ERCM discretionary grant program is updated annually.

Accessible at:

Resources: <http://rems.ed.gov/index.cfm?event=resources>

Trainings: <http://rems.ed.gov/index.cfm?event=trainings>

Web cast: <http://rems.ed.gov/index.cfm?event=trainings&iivideoConference>

Publications: <http://rems.ed.gov/index.cfm?event=publications>

- *ERCExpress* - The *ERCExpress* is a newsletter that provides comprehensive information on key issues in school emergency management.

Accessible at <http://rems.ed.gov/index.cfm?event=express>

- *Helpful Hints* - *Helpful Hints* offers a quick overview of school emergency preparedness topics that are frequently the subject of inquiries. Accessible at

<http://rems.ed.gov/index.cfm?event=hints>

- *Lessons Learned* - *Lessons Learned* is a series of publications that offers a brief recounting of actual school emergencies and crises.

Accessible at <http://rems.ed.gov/index.cfm?event=lessons>

U.S. Department of Education (ED)

The U.S. Department of Education (ED) is responsive to the short and long-term needs of the nation's schools, including responding to the effects of national and regional disasters affecting school communities and providing additional resources accordingly. Accessible at:

The U.S. Department of Education: <http://www.ed.gov>

State Contacts and Information: <http://www.ed.gov/about/contacts/state/index.html>

Office of Safe and Drug-Free Schools:

<http://www.ed.gov/about/offices/list/osdfs/index.html?src=oc>



FEDERAL AGENCY RESOURCES

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)

The USDA is the Federal agency responsible for performing research, implementing programs and developing policy to support the nation's agriculture programs. Their work involves use of our lands and protecting America's food supply. The USDA offers specific programs to school districts and communities to promote a safe and healthy school environment for youth, including school lunch and breakfast programs, food safety programs and nutrition. The Center for Nutrition Policy and Promotion (CNPP), the Food and Nutrition Service (FNS) as well as the Food Safety and Inspection Service (FSIS) is accessible at:

U.S Department of Agriculture: <http://www.usda.gov>

Center for Nutrition Policy and Promotion: <http://www.cnpp.usda.gov>

Food Safety and Inspection Service: <http://www.fsis.usda.gov>

National School Lunch Program: <http://www.fns.usda.gov/end/Lunch/default.htm>

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services

The Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) enhances the physical and mental health of all citizens through research, program implementation, training, technical assistance and service delivery. HHS leads a variety of agencies and programs that address issues within the four phases of emergency planning and supports school and community safety programs: Emergency Readiness and Response, Mental Health in Schools, Violence Prevention, Substance Abuse and Healthy Youth. Accessible at:

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC): <http://www.cdc.gov>

Food and Drug Administration (FDA): <http://www.fda.gov>

Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA):
<http://www.samhsa.gov>

SAMHSA's Disaster Technical Assistance Center (DTAC):

<http://mentalhealth.samhsa.gov/dtac/default.asp>

Office of the Surgeon General: <http://www.surgeongeneral.gov>

U.S. Department of Homeland Security (DHS)

DHS organizes and unifies our nation's security and emergency management efforts. DHS 's mission is to "prevent and deter terrorist attacks and protect against and respond to threats and hazards to the nation." DHS manages and coordinates the emergency management efforts of multiple Federal, State and local agencies through its directorates and agencies (e.g., Office for Domestic Preparedness, Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), Transportation Security Administration (TSA), Federal Law Enforcement Training Center, National Incident Management System (NIMS), The U.S. Secret Service, etc.). DHS offers resources for school communities at the Federal, State and local levels. Accessible at:

Department of Homeland Security: www.dhs.gov

State Homeland Security Contacts: <http://www.dhs.gov/xgovt/Editionial 0291.shtm>



Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)

Part of DHS, FEMA works to prepare the nation for all potential hazards and contributes to the Federal response and recovery efforts following emergencies. FEMA also leads essential mitigation activities and trainings, and manages national programs (e.g., Flood Insurance and the U.S. Fire Administration). In addition to Federal initiatives, FEMA has regional and State offices that work with State and local first responders in their emergency management activities. FEMA provides information, guidance and resources addressing the four phases, as well as incident specific issues related to emergency management. Accessible at:

FEMA: <http://www.fema.gov>

FEMA Regional Contacts:

<http://www.fema.gov/about/contact/regions.shtm>

State Offices and Agencies of Emergency Management:

<http://www.fema.gov/about/contact/statedr.shtm>

Emergency Management Institute:

<http://www.training.fema.gov/EMIweb>

National Incident Management System (NIMS) Integration Center (NIC).

The NIMS is directed by DHS and supported by FEMA. The NIMS provides rules, regulations and guidance that school districts can use to prepare for and respond to an emergency. The NIMS presents a unified system for managing crises and addressing the roles and responsibilities of all local, State and Federal emergency planners. The NIMS places an emphasis on mutual aid and interagency collaboration. The NIMS Integration Center (NIC) provides guidance, tools and resources for supporting the NIMS' implementation efforts and keeping our schools safe. Accessible at:

NIMS Integration Center:

<http://www.fema.gov/emergency/nims/index.shtm>

NIMS Compliance and Technical Assistance:

http://www.fema.gov/emergency/nims/nims_compliance.shtm

NIMS Training:

http://www.fema.gov/emergency/nims/nims_training.shtm

Emergency Management Institute (EMI)

Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) administers the Emergency Management Institute (EMI) and provides training in emergency management. EMI offers free online independent study courses for emergency management personnel.

Accessible at <http://training.fema.gov>

Ready Campaign

In February 2003, the Department of Homeland Security launched the Ready Campaign, and the Listo Campaign, an English and Spanish version of the national public service advertising campaign. Its purpose is to inform and empower citizens to prepare for and respond to terrorist attacks, disasters and other emergencies. The Ready Campaign offers community-based information, guides and strategies for staying safe and secure at home and in the



community. Accessible at:

Ready Campaign: <http://www.ready.gov>

Listo Campaign: <http://www.listo.gov>

Ready Kids

The US Department of Homeland Security and The Advertising Council created Ready Kids as part of its national public service advertising campaign. The Ready Kids Web site is in a kid friendly format and offers users a variety of interactive choices: "Creating a kit," "Making a Plan," "Knowing the Facts," "Graduating from the Courses," and playing games and puzzles. Additionally, the site presents supporting materials to parents and teachers.

Accessible at: <http://www.ready.gov/kids/home.html>

U.S. Department of Justice

The U.S. Department of Justice (DOJ) works to protect and defend the nation's citizens through the provision of law enforcement, implementation of prevention programs and on-going public safety efforts through the just and impartial application of the law. DOJ manages numerous programs that continually develop resources and present effective practices supporting the needs of the school emergency management and security communities.

Accessible at:

Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives (ATF): <http://www.atf.gov>

Community Oriented Policing Services (COPS): <http://www.cops.usdoj.gov>

National Institute of Justice (NIJ): <http://www.ojp.usdoj.gov/nij>

The U.S. Department of Justice/National Institute of Justice's (NIJ)

School Safety Program works with other government agencies, oversees research and development projects, and offers technical assistance as part of an effort to provide School Resource Officers (SROs) and others in the field with tools to help them deal with criminal activity. NU also directly supports efforts to develop, test, and evaluate school safety technologies to ensure that they are safe, effective, appropriate, and affordable for schools. Accessible at:

Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention (OJJDP): <http://ojjdp.ncjrs.org>

Office for Victims of Crime (OVC): <http://www.ojp.usdoj.gov/ovc>

Community Oriented Policing Services (COPS)

The U.S. Department of Justice, Office of Community-Oriented Policing Services offers a series of Problem-Oriented Guides for Police that also benefit the school community. This guide on school vandalism and break-ins provides cost-effective strategies for designing, operating and maintaining campus facilities and promoting security. It also addresses how educational institutions and local law enforcement agencies can work together to apply Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles to assist in violence and crime prevention. The series addresses numerous topics (i.e., safety and security, drugs, homeland security issues, sexual assault and technology).

Accessible at <http://www.cops.usdoj.gov/>



U.S. Department of Transportation

The Department of Transportation develops and coordinates policies that provide an efficient and economical national transportation system, with due regard for need, the environment, and the national defense. It is the primary agency in the federal government with the responsibility for shaping and administering policies and programs to protect and enhance the safety, adequacy, and efficiency of the transportation system and services. Accessible at:

U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT): <http://www.dot.gov>

DOT State & Regional Contacts: <http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/webstate.htm>

Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (FMCSA): <http://www.fmcsa.dot.gov>

National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA):

The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), one of the various agencies under the Department of Transportation has a school bus safety program that is committed to reducing school bus-related crashes, injuries, and fatalities through both behavioral programs and vehicle regulations. NHTSA works to educate school bus drivers, students, and other motorists about safe behavior that reduces the risk of being involved in a school bus-related crash.

Accessible at: <http://www.nhtsa.dot.gov>

Pandemic Flu

The U.S. Department of Health and Human Services manages a Web site focused on bringing up-to-date government pandemic information to individuals, families, schools, businesses and communities across the nation. The Web site presents a range of information from informational fact sheets, to global activities, to links for state and local planning efforts. Presented on the Web site is a School District (K-12) Pandemic Influenza Planning Checklist.

Accessible at <http://www.pandemicflu.gov>



FEDERAL COLLABORATIVE RESOURCES

Disaster Help.gov

This Web site is one component of the President's Disaster Management E-gov Initiative, which facilitates interagency collaboration between Federal agencies and supports the Federal mission to maintain one national risk-based emergency management program built on the four phases of emergency planning. The contributing Federal Agencies are the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), the Department of Commerce (DOC), the Department of Defense (DOD), Department of Education (ED), Department of Energy (DOE), Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), Department of Homeland Security (DHS), Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), Department of Justice (DOJ), Department of Labor (DOL), Department of State (DOS), Department of the Interior (DOI), Department of the Treasury, Department of Transportation (DOT), and the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA). The Web site is continually being developed and is working to create first responder-centered resources.

Accessible at: <http://www.disasterhelp.gov/disastermanagement/open>

FirstGov for Kids

The Federal Citizen Information Center (First.Gov) is intended to be a one-stop shop for U.S. citizens to access government information and resources. The campaign has extended to address teens and children with its new site, Kids.gov. They have a site offering youth resources for emergency preparedness and safety to help them prepare and cope with national and local disasters.

Accessible at: <http://www.kids.gov>

Safe Schools/Healthy Students Initiative

The Safe Schools/Healthy Students (SS/HS) Initiative is a Federal grant program designed to prevent violence and substance abuse among youth in schools and the community. The U.S. Departments of Education (ED), the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) and the U.S. Department of Justice (DOJ) collaboratively support the SS/HS Initiative, which aims to develop a listing of best practices that promote safe and healthy learning environments for America's children and adolescents.

Accessible at: <http://www.sshs.samhsa.gov/default.aspx>

U.S. Secret Service Safe School Initiative

In 2002, the U.S. Secret Service and U.S. Department of Education collaboratively completed the Safe School Initiative, a study of school shootings and other school-based attacks in the United States from 1974-2000. The study analyzed a total of 37 incidents involving 41 student attackers and identified information and risk factors surrounding school shootings that can help prevent future school-based attacks.

Accessible at: http://www.ustreas.gov/usss/ntac_ssi.shtml



PREVENTION-MITIGATION RESOURCES

The Community-Oriented Policing Services "School Vandalism and Break-Ins"

The U.S. Department of Justice, Office of Community-Oriented Policing Services offers a series of Problem-Oriented Guides for Police that also benefit the school community. This guide on school vandalism and break-ins provides cost-effective strategies for designing, operating and maintaining school facilities and promoting security. It also addresses how schools and local law enforcement agencies can work together to apply Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles to assist in violence and crime prevention. Chapter 6 details how to establish and maintain a "safe room" within each school to mitigate some hazards.

Accessible at:

<http://www.cops.usdoj.gov/files/RIC/Publications/SchoolVandalismBreakIns.pdf>

<http://www.cops.usdoj.gov/files/RIC/Publications/e0807391.pdf>

"Final Report and Findings: Implications for Prevention of School Attacks in the United States"

The U.S. Secret Service and the U.S. Department of Education collaborated to undertake the Safe School Initiative, an in-depth study of 37 school shootings and other school-based attacks that took place between 1974 and 2000. This report presents the common characteristics of the incidents, the attackers and behaviors that can be seen as cues for interventions. These characteristics led to the modification of the Secret Service traditional threat assessment model to be applied to the school environment. Accessible at:

<http://rems.ed.gov/views/documents/FinalReportandFindingsofSafeSchoolInitiative.pdf>

"Indicators of School Crime and Safety: 2006: Executive Summary"

This annual study is performed and presented collaboratively by the Department of Justice's Bureau of Justice Statistics and the Department of Education's National Center for Education Statistics. The annual study reports both incident data and self-report school-based crime as perceived by students, teachers, principals and the general population. This resource is a valuable tool for use with school climate assessments.

Accessible at: <http://www.ojp.usdoj.gov/bjs/abstract/iscs06.htm>

National Registry of Evidence-based Programs and Practices (NREPP)

The U.S. Department of Health and Human Services' Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services' Agencies (SAMHSA) offers the National Registry of Evidence-based Programs and Practices (NREPP) to help local organizations make informed decisions about evidence-based interventions. The registry is a searchable database of evidence-based practices in prevention and treatment of mental health and substance use disorders.

Accessible at: <http://www.nrepp.samhsa.gov>



"The Relative Risks of School Travel: 2002"

The Transportation Research Board (TRB) convenes a Committee on School Transportation Safety. The Committee published a Special report on "The Relative Risks of School Travel" in 2002. The report provides some valuable data on deaths and injuries associated with travel to and from school. Accessible at: <http://onlinepubs.trb.org/Onlinepubs/sr/sr269.pdf>

Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA)

SAMSHA has a variety of prevention, response and recovery program supporting the safe and healthy development of you and families. SAMHSA offers services pertaining to emergencies and disasters, as well. Accessible at:

Criminal & Juvenile Justice: http://www.samhsa.gov/Matrix/matrix_criminal.aspx

Disaster Readiness & Response: http://www.samhsa.gov/Matrix/matrix_disaster.aspx

Suicide Prevention: http://www.samhsa.gov/matrix2/matrix_suicide.aspx

"The Safe Schools Checklist"

Created by The National Clearinghouse for Educational Facilities, funded by the U.S. Department of Education's Office of Safe and Drug-Free Schools, the checklist combines the nation's best school facility assessment measures into one, comprehensive, Internet-accessible tool. School safety teams can use this tool to assess their physical environment and identify hazards and vulnerabilities on their campuses. The checklist addresses accident prevention, crime prevention and disaster mitigation (e.g., the effects of potential natural disasters and terrorist acts), and applies the basic principles of Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED). Accessible at:

<http://www.edfacilities.org/checklist/checklist.cfm>

"Safe School Design: A Handbook for Educational Leaders Applying the Principles of Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED)"

This Education Resource Information Center (ERIC) publication (ED449541) offers an in-depth synthesis of current, effective practices for integrating the tenets of CPTED into school facilities planning and violence prevention programs. It further explains the causes of common campus vulnerabilities and methods for addressing them to create safer schools. The Handbook contains two valuable resources for school administrators: *The National School Safety Center's School Crime Assessment Tool*, and *The Oregon School Safety Survey*. *The National School Safety Center's School Crime Assessment Tool* allows administrators to evaluate their school's vulnerability to school-crime related issues and potential risks to school-climate. *The Oregon School Safety Survey*, developed by the Institute on Violence and Destructive Behavior at the University of Oregon, College of Education, is designed to determine school safety and violence prevention training needs among school personnel.

Accessible at: <http://www.eric.ed.gov> and put ED449541 on search term(s) box.



Schools Chemical Cleanout Campaign (EPA)

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency announced its Schools Chemical Cleanout Campaign (SC3) in the summer of 2004 to support schools maintaining chemical management protocols as part of their all-hazards school emergency management plan. The campaign is part of the EPA's Healthy School Environments Initiative. The EPA's SC3 Toolkit, a core component of the Campaign, outlines key responsibilities of a variety of stakeholders (i.e., teachers, facilities personnel, waste handlers, and school chemical suppliers) and includes information and resources for addressing chemical management in all four phases of school emergency management. Accessible at: <http://www.epa.gov/sc3>

"Threat Assessment in Schools: A Guide to Managing Threatening Situations and to Creating Safe School Climates"

Based on the Safe School Initiative, the U.S. Secret Service and the U.S. Department of Education published this threat assessment guide to be used as a proactive tool by schools. The guide sets forth a process for identifying and assessing students who may pose a threat of targeted violence in schools. This process, known as threat assessment, was first pioneered by the U.S. Secret Service and was tailored to meet the needs of a school setting, based upon findings from the Safe School Initiative study. This guide is intended for use by school personnel, law enforcement officials and others with protective responsibilities in schools. Accessible at: <http://rem.s.ed.gov/views/documents/ThreatAssessmentinSchools.pdf>

–Managing Threats: Safety Lessons Learned from School Shootings”

UrbanED, the University of Southern California School of Education magazine, published this article, by Marleen Wong, Ph.D., on school shootings in spring 2007.

Accessible at:

http://www.nctsn.org/nctsn_assets/pdfs/UrbanED_Managing_Threats_MWongPhD.pdf



PREPAREDNESS RESOURCES

"The American Red Cross's Recommended Emergency Supplies for Schools"

The American Red Cross is a response organization offering care and assistance to victims of disasters, as well resources for prevention, mitigation and preparedness. The American Red Cross offers specific planning resources for schools that address multi-hazard emergency management, including disaster-specific resources for droughts, earthquakes, fires, floods, heat waves, hurricanes, mudslides, terrorism, thunderstorms, tornadoes, tsunamis, volcanoes, wild fires, winter storms, etc. "Recommended Emergency Supplies for Schools" provides recommendations on how to, and where to, store emergency supplies and how much to stockpile. It also includes recommended supply lists for individual kits, individual classrooms, and an entire school. The Web site offers a tool for customizing checklists.

Accessible at:

<http://www.redcross.org/portal/site/en/menuitem.d8aaecf214c576bf971e4cfe43181aa0/?vgnextoid=0dc51a53f1c37110VgnVCM1000003481a10aRCRD&vgnextfmt=default>

"American Red Cross's Preparedness for People With Disabilities"

"Preparedness for People With Disabilities" is a brief resulting from years of firsthand experience and input by American Red Cross volunteers across the nation. It offers checklists, summaries and points of consideration for a variety of disabilities and disasters. It makes powerful suggestions for the accommodations, modifications and services that students may need and that schools may easily incorporate into their emergency management plans.

Accessible at: <http://www.redcross.org/www-files/Documents/Preparing/A4497.pdf>

"Assessing Legal Preparedness for School Closure in Response to Pandemic Flu or Other Emergencies"

This document highlights the Center for Law and the Public's Health's findings from a Centers for Disease Control (CDC)-funded project, "Assessing Legal Preparedness for School Closure in Response to Pandemic Flu or other Emergencies," at the 2007 Public Health Preparedness Summit.

Accessible at: <http://www.publichealthlaw.net/Research/Affprojects.htm#SC>

"Campus Public Safety: Weapons of Mass Destruction Terrorism Protective Measures" The Office for Domestic Preparedness of the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) has published a safety planning series to guide public safety planning efforts regarding weapons of mass destruction and potential terrorist attacks on college campuses. The guides address the four phases of emergency planning and provide additional resources.

Accessible at: <http://www.ed.gov/admins/lead/safety/emergencyplan/campussafe.html>



"The Community Oriented Policing Services (COPS) Collaboration Toolkit: How to Build, Fix and Sustain Productive Partnerships"

The U.S. Department of Justice Office of Community Oriented Policing Services (COPS) produces a variety of resources that support school and community policing and prevention efforts. As school districts develop, enhance and plan emergency management activities, they will want to work closely and collaboratively with their community first responders. Recognizing this kind of working relationship presents common and unique challenges for every community. COPS has created a free toolkit that addresses the challenges, provides tips and strategies, and accompanying models for success. Accessible at:

<http://www.cops.usdoj.gov/ric/ResourceDetail.aspx?RID=236>

Community Oriented Policing Services (COPS) "School Safety Guides and Reports CD-ROM"

The COPS Office created a CD-Rom composed of more than 30 COPS Office and other U.S. Department of Justice agency links and documents related to youth violence, gangs, bullying, and drugs, and safety. The CD-Rom is divided into three categories: COPS School Safety and Youth Violence Publications, Government Publications and School Safety Related Documents and Resources. The "School Safety Guides and Reports CD-ROM" provides school emergency management teams and their community partners with tools for collaboratively preparing for and responding to crises.

Accessible at: http://www.cops.usdoj.gov/html/cd_rom/school_safety/index.htm

Community Oriented Policing Services (COPS) "School Safety Guides & Reports Web Page"

The COPS Office presents a comprehensive Web site with a section tailored specifically to the school community, "School Safety: Guides & Reports." The School Safety Web page includes the following resources: "A Guide to Developing, Maintaining, and Succeeding With Your School Resource Officer Program," "Bomb Threats in Schools" and "Kids, COPS, and Communities." Through the Web site the COPS office provides training, guidance and materials to assist schools in creating and maintaining safe learning communities.

Accessible at: <http://www.cops.usdoj.gov/Default.asp?Item=140>

Community Oriented Policing Services (COPS) "School Safety Package"

"Community Oriented Policing Services (COPS) School Safety Package" is a complete collection including all COPS efforts in safe youth and community development. The package contains the "COPS School Safety Guides and Reports CD-ROM," the "COPS Campus Safety CD-ROM" and the "COPS SRO Performance Evaluation CD-ROM."

Accessible at: <http://www.cops.usdoj.gov/Default.asp?Item=1588>



"Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Comprehensive Exercise Curriculum"

FEMA presents this curriculum aimed at building the capacity of emergency managers to plan, design, conduct and assess an emergency exercise program. A comprehensive program will help schools respond to and recover from crises. The curriculum provides information, guides and exercises for developing both functional exercises and debriefing activities. It is available on-line and hosted by the Emergency Management Institute. Accessible at:

<http://www.training.fema.gov/emiweb/cec/CECCourses.asp>

"Federal Emergency Management (FEMA) Hurricane Preparedness for People with Disabilities"

The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) provides through the Web site, "Hurricane Preparedness for People with Disabilities," information on assisting people with disabilities during a disaster. The Web site presents guidelines for providing assistance, preparing an emergency plan and creating self-help networks.

Accessible at: <http://www.fema.gov/news/newsrelease.fema?id=24487>

"A Guide to Developing a Severe Weather Emergency Plan for Schools"

The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) created this guide to assist school administrators and teachers with developing safety plans during thunderstorms and their accompanying hazards of lightening, hail, tornadoes and flash floods. Information on designing and practicing the plan, recognizing the approach of severe weather and school bus safety are provided. Accessible at: <http://www.erh.noaa.gov/er/lwx/swep>

"HIPAA Privacy Rule: Disclosures for Emergency Preparedness - A Decision Tool"

The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) strengthens students' right to privacy and prevents the disclosure of personal health-related information. The U.S. Department of Health and Human Services' Office of Civil Rights (OCR) establishes and monitors standards for maintaining privacy. In the event of an emergency, schools should only convey personal student information to first responders providing treatment and to parents or guardians responsible for the student. This tool provides guidance for schools in following HIPAA. Accessible at:

<http://www.hhs.gov/ocr/privacy/hipaa/understanding/special/emergency/decisiontool.html>

Justice Technology Information Network's (JUSTNET) "School Safety Resources"

JUSTNET is part of the National Institute of Justice's (NIJ's) National Law Enforcement and Corrections Technology Center (NLECTC). JUSTNET offers an Internet resource directory for School Safety personnel framed in the four phases of emergency management. The directory presents links to programs, guides and information regarding the development of school safety plans school.

Accessible at:

<http://www.ncjrs.gov/App/Publications/abstract.aspx?ID=234395>



<http://www.ncjrs.gov/App/Publications/Abstract.aspx?ID=208127>
<http://www.justnet.org/TechBeat%20Files/SchoolSafety.pdf>

"Kentucky Center for School Safety's Emergency Management Guide"

The Kentucky Center for School Safety created the school-based Emergency Management Guide as a broad support for preventing, planning for and responding to a variety of emergencies at school. The guide provides step-by-step guidance and resources for developing school emergency plans. From multi-hazard to threat specific, the guide supports an all-hazards approach complete with a comprehensive section regarding trauma and recovery.

Accessible at: <http://www.kvcss.org/clear/EMGpage.html>

"Model Safe School Plan. A Template for Ensuring a Safe, Healthy, and Productive Learning Environment Volume 2—Emergency Procedures"

The Model Safe School Plan covers emergency preparedness and response, based on the California Standardized Emergency Management System (SEMS), which is designed to centralize and coordinate the emergency response actions of various Los Angeles district organizations and public agencies. It provides an effective framework for managing emergencies, from minor incidents to major earthquakes. The program was evaluated by FEMA and listed in its "Partnerships in Preparedness: A Compendium of Exemplary Practices in Emergency Management, Volume IV."

Accessible at: http://lausd-oehs.org/schoolsafetyplans_v2.asp

"Multi-Hazard Emergency Planning for Schools (IS 362)"

IS-362 is part of The Federal Emergency Management Agency's (FEMA) On-line Independent Study Program presented by the Emergency Management Institute. IS-362 is an eight-hour, web-based course addressing the four phases of emergency planning using a multi-hazard approach that has been tailored to the school community. Specifically, it addresses hazard assessment, plan development, emergency management operations and the necessary roles and responsibilities to be represented on a school emergency team. School district and school-based professionals with key roles and responsibilities in emergency management should take this course as an introduction to their team's emergency management activities.

Accessible at: <http://training.fema.gov/EMIWeb/IS/is362.asp>

National Organization on Disability's (NOD) "Guide on the Special Needs of People With Disabilities for Emergency Managers, Planners and Responders"

The National Organization on Disability (NOD) created the "Guide on the Special Needs of People With Disabilities for Emergency Managers, Planners and Responders" guide to inform emergency management personnel of key concerns and needs faced by people with disabilities during an emergency. The guide offers information gleaned from past disasters, as well as research and resources for integrating people and students with disabilities into all emergency management activities.

Accessible at: <http://www.nod.org/index.cfm?fuseaction=Page.viewPage&pageId=1564>



"Ready America's Supply Checklists"

Presented by Ready America, part of Ready.gov, these checklists include supplies for such basic needs as food, clean air and first aid. Special checklists are also available for portable kits and for people with special needs.

Accessible at: <http://www.ready.gov/missing.html>

"Virginia Department of Emergency Management School Crisis Management Exercise Development Guide"

The Virginia Department of Emergency Management offers this guide to assist schools in breaking down the simulation process into numerous discreet steps complete with information, checklists and worksheets for collaboratively developing, conducting, and evaluating emergency simulations. From defining the goals and objectives to debriefing and evaluating the data, planners should consult this guide and its tools for successful emergency exercise activities.

Accessible at: <http://www.vaemergency.com/library/handbooks/schoolcrisisguide.pdf>

"Disaster Services, Educator's Information"

The American Red Cross provides additional curricular supports and materials for teachers, educators and presenters to help children and families learn how to stay safe and prevent or reduce the effects of disasters or other emergencies.

Accessible at: <http://www.redcross.org/services/disaster>

"Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) for Kids"

FEMA has created a Web site on emergency preparedness specifically for children. The Web site, FEMA for Kids, teaches children how to prepare for disasters and prevent harm from disasters. Kids can play games, read stories and learn about what causes disasters. Accessible at <http://www.fema.gov/kids>

"FEMA Resources for Parents and Teachers"

FEMA has created a Web site tailored to meet the needs of parents and teachers as they support students in their preparedness and coping efforts. The Web site provides caregivers with safety information, a curriculum and learning activities appropriate for the home or classroom.

Accessible at: <http://www.fema.gov/kids/teacher.htm>

BAM! (Body and Mind) - Kids Survival Skills

The Centers for Disease Control (CDC) presents BAM! Body and Mind! an interactive Web site for youth that addresses key issues affecting their safe and healthy development at school, home and in the community. BAM! offers information, games, challenges, and daily lessons in friendly terms for youth aged 9 to 13. The Web site is designed to be a support tool for students interacting with daily life stresses and presents valuable information in six core categories: Diseases, Food and Nutrition, Physical Activity, Your Safety, Your Life and Your Body. Resources are also made available for teachers in the classroom.

Accessible at: <http://www.bam.gov/index.html>



RESPONSE RESOURCES

"Bomb Threat Response: An Interactive Planning Tool for Schools."

The Office of Safe and Drug-Free Schools (OSDFS) and The Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms and Explosives (ATF) collaborated to develop this tool (CD) for schools and law enforcement. The CD is available for free, and it offers a comprehensive guide on how to best respond to bomb threats in schools. The planning tool offers guidance for schools administrators and law enforcement to develop policies specific to the school district and its unique needs. The Bomb Threat Response also addresses communication and presents guidelines for how to communicate during the response phase.

Accessible at: <http://www.threatplan.org>

"A Biosecurity Checklist for School Food Service Programs: Developing a Biosecurity Management Plan"

In response to the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) conducted vulnerability assessments of school food service facilities, the agency developed a biosecurity checklist for schools. It is presented alongside a training video and this 40-page training guide aimed at school food service managers.

Accessible at: <http://healthymeals.nal.usda.gov/hsmrs/biosecurity.pdf>

Video version accessible at:

<http://130.74.84.77/launcher.php?file=%2Fomo%2fcmp%2fbio.wmv>

"Chemical Agents: Facts About Sheltering In Place"

The Center for Disease Control's fact sheet defines this response shelter in place, provides criteria for activating the response and guidance for doing it safely. Although it is delivered in reference to the home setting, the information will be useful for school shelter in place officials. Accessible at: <http://www.bt.cdc.gov/planning/shelteringfacts.asp>

"Emergency Readiness Plan: A Guide for the School Foodservice Operation"

Developed by the National Food Service Managers Institute (NFSMI) through an agreement with the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), the "Emergency Readiness Plan: A Guide for the School Foodservice Operation" is a response guide for school foodservices and emphasizes emergencies caused by natural disasters or unintentional factors.

Accessible at: <http://www.nfsmi.org/Information/e-readiness.html>

Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)

FEMA has several publications for teachers and schools on earthquake preparedness, including standards-based classroom activities, —**Tremor Troops**” for K-6 and —**Sismic Sleuths**” for 7-12.

Accessible at: <http://www.fema.gov/plan/prevent/earthquake/schools.shtm>



"Fact Sheet: National Incident Management System (NIMS)"

The NIMS establishes standardized incident management processes, protocols and procedures that all responders--Federal, State, tribal and local--will use to coordinate and conduct response actions. Since school districts are an integral part of local government, their use of the NIMS should be achieved in close coordination with other components of the local government. School districts are not traditional response organizations and more typically are recipients of first responder services provided by fire and rescue, emergency medical and law enforcement agencies. This traditional relationship should be acknowledged in achieving the NIMS compliance within an integrated local government plan. School district participation in a local government's NIMS preparedness program is essential to ensure that first responder services are delivered to schools in a timely and effective manner.

Accessible at: http://www.dhs.gov/xnews/releases/press_release_0363.shtm

"Incident Command System (ICS) Fact Sheets"

The ICS is the standard incident management system for all emergency responders as implemented by the National Incident Management System (NIMS). The ICS outlines how to respond to and manage emergencies; provides structure; and offers guiding concepts, principles and protocols. The system integrates procedures from all response partners (e.g., officials in the public health, mental health, fire and law enforcement communities) as well as the use of facilities and equipment, personnel, terminology and communications. ICS manages both short-term and long-term operations for a broad range of emergencies, from small to complex incidents, both natural and manmade. Accessible at:

ICS-100 Fact Sheet accessible at: http://www.fema.gov/pdf/nims/ics_100_fs.pdf

ICS-200 Fact Sheet accessible at: http://www.fema.gov/pdf/nims/ics_200_fact_sheetm.pdf

"An Introduction to Incident Command System (ICS 100)"

The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Emergency Management Institute (EMI) offers this on-line independent study (IS) program course. Key emergency school personnel from both the school district and individual schools are advised to take the course as it addresses the key components of the ICS (e.g., chain of command, critical points for decision-making.) Accessible at: <http://training.fema.gov/EMIWeb/IS/IS100a.asp>

"Incident Command Systems for Single Resources and Initial Action Incidents (ICS 200)"

EMI offers this on-line independent study (IS) program course to complement the ICS 100. Key school personnel with roles and responsibilities connected to school safety should take this course to learn how to effectively manage smaller-scaled incidents that do not require the use of first responders from multiple agencies.

Accessible at: <http://training.fema.gov/EMIWeb/IS/IS200a.asp>



"Mercury: Health Effects"

The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has developed a fact sheet that compares and contrasts the three chemical forms of Mercury: Methylmercury, Elemental mercury and other mercury compounds (inorganic and organic). The fact sheet explains the specific effects mercury has on human health and the symptoms of mercury exposure. The fact **sheet also addresses** conditions known to worsen the impact of exposure, such as closed rooms. Accessible at: <http://www.epa.gov/mercury/effects.htm>

"National Response Plan"

In the Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD)-5, the President directed the development of a new National Response Plan (NRP) to align Federal coordination structures, capabilities and resources into a unified, all discipline and all-hazards approach to domestic incident management. This approach is unique and far reaching in that it, for the first time, eliminates critical seams and ties together a complete spectrum of incident management activities to include the prevention of, preparedness for, response to and recovery from terrorism, major natural disasters and other major emergencies. The end result is vastly improved coordination among Federal, State, local, and tribal organizations to help save lives and protect America's communities by increasing the speed, effectiveness, and efficiency of incident management. Accessible at: <http://www.nmfi.org/natlresp/start.htm>

Office for Victims of Crime (OVC) Bulletin, "School Crisis Response Initiative"

This bulletin describes the work of the School Crisis Response Initiative of the National Center for Children Exposed to Violence at the Yale Child Study Center and provides an overview of the program's organizational model for school emergency preparedness and response. The organizational model presented in this bulletin is intended to guide schools and school districts as they develop their own school-based emergency response plans.

Accessible at:

<http://www.ojp.usdoj.gov/ovc/publications/bulletins/schoolcrisis/ncj197832.pdf>

"Pandemic Influenza: Preparing and Responding to a School Crisis"

Diane Allensworth, of the Center for Disease Control presented at the U.S. Department of Education's Office of Safe and Drug-Free Schools (OSDFS) Fiscal Year (FY) 2005 Emergency Response and Crisis Management (ERCM) Grantees Meeting on January 11, 2006 in Atlanta, Georgia. Ms. Allensworth's Power Point presentation offers valuable information and guidelines for schools for guarding against potential infectious disease.

Accessible at: http://rems.ed.gov/views/documents/PandemicFlu_Allensworth.ppt

"Infectious Disease Planning: Incorporating Pandemic Planning into School Crisis Plans"

Dana Carr, a Program Specialist with the Office of Safe and Drug-Free Schools, presented at the U.S. Department of Education's Office of Safe and Drug-Free Schools (OSDFS) Emergency Management for Schools Training on May 16, 2006 in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. Ms. Carr provided information about infectious diseases and a pandemic influenza framed in the four phases of emergency management. She outlined the common steps schools can take to prepare for a pandemic influenza. Accessible at:

http://rems.ed.gov/views/documents/InfectiousDiseasePlanning_PA.ppt



RECOVERY RESOURCES

"Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) Food Safety and Safe Water Guidelines"

The CDC offers guidelines for safe food and water consumption after a natural disaster. Precautions for preparing and storing food, drinking water, feeding infants and young children and sanitizing food-contact services are presented. Links to other food safety resources, including the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), are also provided.

Accessible at: <http://www.bt.cdc.gov/disasters/foodwater.asp>

"Eye Safety Emergency Response and Disaster Recovery"

After physical destruction has taken place, responders need to take precautions against any new hazards in the environment (i.e., dust, falling or shifting debris, noxious/poisonous gases, etc). The National Institute on Office Safety and Health presents general precautions that must be taken to protect the eyes during many response procedures that can pose a risk of abrasion or infection to the eyes (i.e., abrasion from dust, concrete particles).

Accessible at: <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/eyesafe.html>

"Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Repairing Your Flooded Home"

"Repairing Your Flooded Home" is a flood a recovery publication that provides a step-by-step guide to repairing your home and how to get help after a flood disaster. This publication provides information to homeowners, building officials and state and local officials and is applicable to schools. Accessible at: <http://www.fema.gov/library/viewRecord.do?id=1418>

"Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) After a Flood: The First Steps"

"After a Flood: The First Steps" is a recovery guide created by the FEMA Flood Division office. It presents guidance for staying healthy, cleaning up, making repairs and getting help after a flood. It has resources for the school community.

Accessible at: <http://www.fema.gov/hazard/flood/aftrfld.shtm>

"Guidance for Filtration and Air-Cleaning Systems to Protect Building Environments from Airborne Chemical, Biological or Radiological Attacks"

The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention created a guide schools may use reinstate and maintain healthy filtration and air-cleaning systems. The guide will help schools to ensure a healthy ventilation system before and after disasters.

Accessible at: <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/docs/2003-136>



"Worker Safety During Fire Cleanup"

This Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Fact Sheet details the types of hazards in the environment after fires including electrical hazards, carbon monoxide poisoning, musculoskeletal hazards, heat stress, hazardous materials and confined spaces. Accessible at: <http://www.bt.cdc.gov/firesafety/cleanupworkers.as2>

"Center for Trauma, Response and Preparedness (CTRP) Educational Materials"

The Center for Trauma, Response and Preparedness (CTRP) is a University of Connecticut and Yale University Center of Excellence. The Center was established late in 2001 through the Federal Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA), the State of Connecticut Department of Mental Health and Addiction Services (DMHAS) and the Department of Children and Families (DCF). The CTRP presents a Web page titled "Educational Materials," which offers an array of resources for educators to address the mental health needs of students proactively. It provides resources for including mental health in the school emergency plan and other preparedness resources. The Center also offers a wealth of school-based resources addressing emergency intervention and response.

Accessible at: http://www.ctrp.org/resources_educators.htm

"A Guide for Intermediate and Long-Term Mental Health Services After School-related Violent Events"

The Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Agency's (SAMHSA) National Mental Health Information Center (NIMH) offers this brief guide. It outlines the different roles of school-based service providers, including teachers, school counselors, school psychologists, social workers and school nurses.

Accessible at: <http://mentalhealth.samhsa.gov/publications/allpubs/NMH03-0151/default.asp>

"GulfGov Reports: Education — An Examination of the Impact of Hurricanes Katrina and Rita on the Public School Districts in 15 Communities"

This report presents the findings of a multi-year *GulfGov Reports* research project to track the recovery efforts of the communities in Louisiana, Mississippi and Alabama that were greatly affected by Hurricanes Katrina and Rita. The project examines the state of the public school system in areas that are struggling, areas that are rebounding and those that are growing. Publication information:

Principal Author: Karen Rowley, Special Projects Manager, Public Affairs Research Council of Louisiana. (April 11, 2007).

Accessible at:

http://www.rockinst.org/pdf/disaster_recovery/gulfgov/gulfgov_reports/2007-04-11-gulfgov_reports_education_an_examination_of_the_impact_of_hurricanes_katrina_and_rita_on_the_public_school_districts_in_15_communities.pdf



"Listen, Protect, and Connect Model and Teach: Psychological First Aid for Children"

This guide provides information for teachers to help students recover emotionally and academically following a school emergency or crisis situation. The guide includes the five steps of psychological first aid: 1) listen; 2) protect; 3) connect; 4) model; and 5) teach. It also offers helpful questions to guide teachers as they provide support to students.

Publication information:

M. Schreiber, R. Gurwitch, & M. Wong. (2006).

Accessible at: http://www.ready.gov/kids/downloads/PFA_SchoolCrisis.pdf

"National Center for Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD) Assessment Resources"

The Department of Veterans Affairs funds the National Center for Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD). The center presents guidance and materials for screening and assessing trauma as well as a Web page titled "Assessment" comprised of fact sheets and resources addressing screening and diagnosis of trauma related disorders.

Accessible at: <http://www.ncptsd.va.gov/ncmain/assessment>

"Reactions and Guidelines for Children Following Trauma/Disaster"

The American Psychological Association offers an extensive set of resources addressing recovery issues for schools. The document highlights post-trauma reactions and behaviors and explores what to expect of typical elementary school students, middle school students, high school students and teachers exposed to trauma. It also offers guidelines for teachers and parents seeking to help students of different ages cope with their emotions.

Accessible at: <http://www.apa.org/practice/ptguidelines.html>

"Tips for Helping Students Recovering from Traumatic Events"

In September 2005, the U.S. Department of Education published a brochure for parents and students coping with the after-effects of Hurricanes Rita and Katrina. The brochure offers expert advice for those directly impacted by a natural disaster, as well as information for teachers and school personnel assisting those affected.

Accessible at: <http://www.ed.gov/parents/academic/help/recovering/index.html>

"The Three R's for Dealing with Trauma in Schools: Readiness, Response & Recovery"

This free, comprehensive training package was produced by the U.S. Department of Education's Office of Safe and Drug-Free Schools, Harvard Public School of Health, The Prevention Institute, and Education Development Center's Health and Human Development Programs. The broadcast and accompanying training materials and tools are available on-line.

Accessible at: <http://rems.ed.gov/index.cfm?event=resources>



"Uncommon Sense, Uncommon Courage: How the New York City School, System, Its Teachers, Leadership, and Students Responded To the Terror of September 11"

The report discusses what actually took place during the terror attacks of 9/11, in an in-depth report presented by the National Center for Disaster Preparedness at Columbia University's Mailman School of Public Health. Uncommon Sense, Uncommon Courage describes how school and emergency personnel successfully evacuated 9,000 students from eight schools, ensuring that every child returned home safely and was reunited with loved ones. The report covers actions taken and lessons learned on a variety of topics, with a focus on response and recovery. It is the result of interviews during an 18-month period, beginning shortly after the attacks. Emergency responders, public health officials, the New York City School Board, educators and administrators all contributed to the report.

Accessible at: http://www.ncdp.mailman.columbia.edu/files/9_11reportASSESSMENT.pdf

"Who Cares for the Caregivers? Helping Administrators and Faculty Cope with a Crisis"

The article discusses the specific needs of adults, how to support them and lessen the negative impact of an emergency on the school community. When a crisis or emergency occurs at a school, teachers are expected to be the support system for students, and sometimes parents as well. Facing the varying expectations of stakeholders, teachers are often left not knowing what is expected of them. To cope, they often carry on with academics instead of addressing their own needs, which in turn, does not serve the best interests of their students.

Accessible at: http://www.ascd.org/publications/newsletters/education_update/mar05/vol47/num03/WhoCaresfortheCaregivers%2B.aspx